

Integrator's Reference Manual for Polycom® HDX® Systems

Trademark Information

Polycom®, the Polycom "Triangles" logo, and the names and marks associated with Polycom's products are trademarks and/or service marks of Polycom, Inc., and are registered and/or common-law marks in the United States and various other countries.

All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

Patent Information

The accompanying product may be protected by one or more U.S. and foreign patents and/or pending patent applications held by Polycom, Inc.

Customer Feedback

We are constantly working to improve the quality of our documentation, and we would appreciate your feedback. Please send email to videodocumentation@polycom.com.

© 2011 Polycom, Inc. All rights reserved.

Polycom, Inc. 4750 Willow Road Pleasanton, CA 94588-2708 USA

No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose, without the express written permission of Polycom, Inc. Under the law, reproducing includes translating into another language or format.

As between the parties, Polycom, Inc., retains title to and ownership of all proprietary rights with respect to the software contained within its products. The software is protected by United States copyright laws and international treaty provision. Therefore, you must treat the software like any other copyrighted material (e.g., a book or sound recording).

Every effort has been made to ensure that the information in this manual is accurate. Polycom, Inc., is not responsible for printing or clerical errors. Information in this document is subject to change without notice.

About This Guide

The Integrator's Reference Manual for Polycom® HDX® Systems is for system integrators who need to configure, customize, manage, and troubleshoot Polycom HDX systems. The API commands in this guide are applicable to the Polycom HDX 9000 series, Polycom HDX 8000 HD series, Polycom HDX 7000 HD series and Polycom HDX 6000 HD series systems.

iv Polycom, Inc.

Contents

	About Th	nis Guide	iii
1	Room In	tegration	
		Setting Up a Room for Video Conferencing	1-1
		Room Layout Examples	
		Setting Up the Room for Polycom People On Content™	1-3
		Polycom HDX Installation Precautions	
		Integrating Video	1–5
		Connecting Polycom Cameras	1-5
		Connecting Sony and ELMO Cameras	
		Connecting Vaddio and Canon Cameras	
		Integrating Audio and Content	1–21
		Connecting a Computer to a Polycom HDX 9000 Series System	
		Connecting a Vortex® Mixer to a Polycom HDX 9000 Series	
		System	1–25
		Connecting a Polycom SoundStructure C-Series Mixer to a Polycom HDX 9000 Series System	1–26
2	Cables		
		Network Cables	2-1
		CAT 5e LAN Cable	2-1
		LAN Cable	2-3
		Polycom Touch Control LAN Cable	2-4
		ISDN Cable	2-5
		Analog Telephone (POTS) Cable	2-7
		V.35/RS-449/RS-530 Serial Adapter	2-8
		V.35 NIC Cable	2-9
		V.35 and RS-366 Serial Cable	2–10
		RS-449 and RS-366 Serial Cable	2–11
		RS-530 with RS-366 Serial Cable	2–13
		Polycom Touch Control Power Adapter	2–15
		Video and Camera Cables	2–16

	S-Video Cable	2-16
	BNC to S-Video Cable	2-17
	BNC to S-Video Adapter	2-18
	S-Video to RCA Adapter	2-19
	DVI to VGA Monitor Cable	2-20
	HDMI Monitor Cable	2-21
	BNC Monitor Adapter Cable	2-22
	Polycom HDX Component Monitor Cable	2-23
	HDX Component Video Cable	2-24
	DVI-D Monitor Cable	2-25
	Component A/V Monitor Cable	2-26
	HDCI Analog Camera Cable	2-27
	HDCI Polycom EagleEye Director Camera Cable	2-28
	HDCI Camera Break-Out Cable	2-30
	VCR/DVD Composite Cable	2-31
	Composite Video Cable	2-32
	PowerCam Plus Primary Cable	2-33
	HDCI PowerCam Cable	2-34
	HDCI PowerCam Plus Adapter Cable	2-35
	HDCI VISCA Adapter Cable	2-36
	HDCI Polycom EagleEye 1080 Camera Cable	2-37
	HDCI Polycom EagleEye View Camera Cable	2-38
	HDCI Sony VISCA Adapter Cable	2-39
	HDCI EagleEye 1080 or Sony Adapter Cable	2-40
	PowerCam Primary Camera Cable	2-41
	PowerCam Break-Out Cable	2-42
	PowerCam Plus/VISCA Control Cable	2-43
	People+Content Cable	2-45
Au	dio Cables	2-46
	Polycom HDX Microphone Host Cable	2-46
	Polycom HDX Microphone Array Cable	2-48
	Polycom HDX Microphone Array Cable Adapter	2-49
	Polycom HDX Ceiling Microphone Adaptor Cable	2-50
	Custom Cabling for Polycom HDX Microphones	2-51
	Audio Adapter Cable	2-54
	Audio Cable	2-55
	Vortex Cable	2-56
	3.5mm Screw Cage Connector	2-57
	Subwoofer Volume Attenuator	2-58

vi Polycom, Inc.

	Polycom EagleEye Director Audio Feedback Phoenix to Phoenix Cable	-59
	Serial Cables	
	Straight-Through Serial Cable	
	Null Modem Adapter 2	
	·	
3	Using the API	
	Using the API with an RS-232 Interface	3-1
	Configuring the RS-232 Interface	3-1
	Starting an API Session using an RS-232 Interface	3-3
	Using the API with the Maximum Security Profile Enabled	3-4
	Using the API with a LAN Connection	3-4
	Using the API Controller Code	3-4
	Additional API Resources	3-5
	Technical Support Contact Information	3-5
	Feature Enhancement Request Web Site	3-5
	Video Test Numbers	3-5
	Knowledge Base	3–5
4	System Commands	
	About the API Commands	4-2
	Syntax Conventions	
	Availability of Commands	
	Command Response Syntax	
	Commands that Restart the System	
	Additional Tips	
	1	4-7
	abk (deprecated)	4-9
	addrbook	-12
	addressdisplayedingab	-14
	advnetstats 4	-15
	alertusertone 4	-17
	alertvideotone	-18
	all register	-19
	all unregister	-21
	allowabkchanges 4	-22
	allowcamerapresetssetup 4	-23
	allowdialing 4	-24
	allowmixedcalls	-25
	allowusersetup 4	-26

amxdd	4-27
answer	4-28
areacode	
audiometer	
audiotransmitlevel	4-32
autoanswer	
autoshowcontent	4-35
backlightcompensation	4-36
basicmode	4-37
bri1enable, bri2enable, bri3enable, bri4enable	4-38
briallenable	4-39
button	4-40
calendardomain	4-44
calendarmeetings	4-45
calendarpassword	4-50
calendarplaytone	4-51
calendarregisterwithserver	
calendarremindertime	4-53
calendarresource	4-54
calendarserver	4-55
calendarshowpvtmeetings	4-56
calendarstatus	4-57
calendaruser	4-58
calldetail	4-59
calldetailreport	4-60
callinfo	4-61
callstate	4-62
callstats	4-64
camera	4-65
cameradirection	4-69
camerainput	4-70
chaircontrol	4-71
clientvalidatepeercert	4-73
cmdecho	
colorbar	
configchange (deprecated)	4-76
configdisplay	
configparam	
configpresentation	
confirmdiradd	

viii Polycom, Inc.

confirmdirdel
contentauto 4-84
contentsplash 4-85
contentvideoadjustment 4-86
country 4-87
cts 4-88
daylightsavings 4-89
dcd 4-90
dcdfilter
defaultgateway
destunreachabletx 4-93
dhcp 4–94
dial
dialchannels 4-99
diffservaudio, diffservfecc, diffservvideo
directory 4–101
display (deprecated) 4-102
displayglobaladdresses 4-104
displaygraphics 4-105
displayipext 4–106
displayipisdninfo (deprecated)4–107
displayparams 4-108
dns 4–110
dsr
dsranswer 4-112
dtr
dualmonitor 4-114
dynamicbandwidth 4-115
e164ext
echo 4-117
echocanceller 4–118
echoreply
enablefirewalltraversal4–120
enablekeyboardnoisereduction 4-121
enablelivemusicmode 4-122
enablepvec 4-123
enablersvp
enablesnmp
encryption
exit 4–128

exportdirectory
exportprofile
farcontrolnearcamera 4-133
farnametimedisplay
flash
gabk (deprecated) 4–136
gabpassword 4–139
gabserverip 4-140
gaddrbook
gatekeeperip 4–144
gatewayareacode 4–145
gatewaycountrycode 4–146
gatewayext 4–147
gatewaynumber 4-148
gatewaynumbertype 4–149
gatewayprefix 4–150
gatewaysetup 4–151
gatewaysuffix 4–152
gdsdirectory 4-153
gendial
gendialtonepots (deprecated)4–155
generatetone 4–156
get screen
getcallstate 4–158
getconfiguredipaddress4-159
gmscity 4–160
gmscontactemail4–161
gmscontactfax
gmscontactnumber4-163
gmscontactperson 4-164
gmscountry
gmsstate
gmstechsupport 4–167
gmsurl 4–168
h239enable4–169
h323name 4–170
h331audiomode4–171
h331dualstream4–172
h331framerate
h331videoformat

h331videoprotocol	5
hangup	6
history 4-17	7
homecallquality 4-17	8
homemultipoint (deprecated)4-17	9
homerecentcalls4-18	0
homesystem 4–18	1
homesystemname4-18	2
hostname	3
icmpoutpacketrate	5
ignoreredirect	6
importdirectory 4–18	7
importprofile4–19	0
incompleterevocationcheck4-19	2
ipaddress	3
ipdialspeed4-19	4
ipisdninfo4-19	6
ipprecaudio, ipprecfecc, ipprecvideo4-19	7
ipv6addrmode 4–19	8
ipv6globaladdress4-19	9
ipv6defaultgateway	0
ipv6linklocal4-20	1
ipv6sitelocal	2
ipstat 4–20	3
isdnareacode	4
isdncountrycode4-20	5
isdndialingprefix 4–20	6
isdndialspeed4-20	7
isdnnum	9
isdnswitch	0
keypadaudioconf 4–21	1
language4-21	2
lanport	3
ldapauthenticationtype	4
ldapbasedn 4-21	5
ldapbinddn 4-21	6
ldapdirectory 4-21	7
ldapntlmdomain4-21	8
ldappassword 4-21	9
ldapserveraddress4-22	0

Polycom, Inc. xi

ldapserverport	
ldapsslenabled	-222
ldapusername	-223
linestate 4-	-224
listen	-225
localdatetime 4-	-226
loginwindowduration	-227
marqueedisplaytext 4-	-228
maxgabinternationalcallspeed	-229
maxgabinternetcallspeed 4-	-230
maxgabisdncallspeed 4-	-231
maxtimeincall 4-	-232
mcupassword 4-	-233
meetingpassword	-234
monitor1 (deprecated)	-235
monitor1screensaveroutput 4-	-236
monitor2 (deprecated)	-237
monitor2screensaveroutput 4-	-238
mpautoanswer 4-	-239
mpmode 4-	-240
mtumode	-242
mtusize 4-	-243
mute	-244
muteautoanswer 4-	-245
natconfig 4-	-246
nath323compatible	-247
nearloop 4-	-248
netstats	-249
nonotify	-250
notify 4-	-251
ntpmode 4-	
ntpsecondaryserver 4-	-255
ntpserver 4	
numberofmonitors (deprecated) 4-	-257
numdigitsdid 4-	
numdigitsext 4-	
ocsdirectory 4-	
oobcomplete 4-	
pause	
peoplevideoadjustment 4-	

xii Polycom, Inc.

phone
pip 4–266
popupinfo
preset 4–269
pricallbycall4-271
prichannel 4–272
pricsu 4-274
pridialchannels
priintlprefix
prilinebuildout 4–277
prilinesignal 4-278
prinumberingplan 4–279
prioutsideline 4–280
priswitch
reboot
recentcalls
registerall (deprecated)
registerthissystem 4–285
remotecontrol 4–286
remotemonenable 4-287
requireacctnumtodial4-288
resetsystem
roomphonenumber 4–291
rs232 baud, rs232port1 baud
rs232 mode, rs232port1 mode
rs366dialing 4–295
rt
rts 4-297
screen
screencontrol
serialnum 4–300
servervalidatepeercert
session
sessionsenabled
setaccountnumber 4–304
setpassword 4–305
showpopup
sleep
sleeptext
sleentime 4–309

snmpadmin	4-310
snmpcommunity	4-311
snmpconsoleip	4-312
snmplocation	4-313
snmpsystemdescription	4-314
snmptrapversion	4-315
soundeffectsvolume	4-316
spidnum	4-317
st	4-319
sslverificationdepth	4-320
subnetmask	4-321
sysinfo	4-322
systemname	4-323
systemsetting telnetenabled	4-324
cpports	4-325
echsupport	4-326
eleareacode	4-327
elenumber	4-328
elnetechoeol	4-329
imediffgmt	4-330
ypeofservice	4-331
udpports	4-332
unregisterall (deprecated)	4-333
usefixedports	4-334
usegatekeeper	
usepathnavigator	4-336
useroompassword	4-338
v35broadcastmode	4-339
v35dialingprotocol	4-340
v35num	4-341
v35portsused	
v35prefix	4-344
v35profile	4-345
v35suffix	4-346
validateacctnum	4-347
vcbutton	4-348
vcraudioout	
vcrrecordsource	4-352
version	4-353
vgaqualitypreference	4-354

xiv Polycom, Inc.

	videocallorder 4–355
	voicecallorder
	volume
	vortex
	waitfor
	wake
	wanipaddress
	webmonitoring
	webport
	whitelistenabled
	whoami 4-367
A	Room Design and Layout
	Room Requirements A-1
	Walls
	Windows
	Ceiling Tiles
	Air Conditioning
	Interior Design and Finishes A-5
	Furniture A-5
	Acoustics
	Room Lighting A-6
	Light Fixtures A-7
	Room Preparation Conclusion
	Audio Elements A-8
	Audio Input
	Audio Output A-10
	Direction
	Power
	Range/Frequency Response A-11
	Video Elements A-11
	Video Projection for Use in Videoconference
	Cameras
	Room Control Elements A-13
В	Status Messages
	Status Display
	B Channel Status Message Example

C	Polycom HDX 9000 Series Specifications	
	Back Panel Information	-1
	Inputs/Outputs C	-1
	Audio Specifications C	-1
	DTMF Dialing	-2
	Remote Control C	-3
	RS-232 Serial Interface	-6
D	Secure RS-232 Interface API Permissions	
	API Permissions Table	-1
Ε	Categorical List of API Commands	
	Local Directory Commands E	<u>:–2</u>
	Call Function Commands	<u>:–2</u>
	Calling Commands	:–2
	Call Status Request E	:–2
	Call Logging Data E	
	Call Registrations E	:–2
	Call Account Settings E	<u>:–3</u>
	Call Preference Settings E	:–3
	Conference Setting Commands	<u>:</u> –3
	Conference Settings E	:–3
	Conference Password Settings E	<u>:</u> –3
	Chair Control Commands E	-4
	Global Services Commands E	<u>:</u> –4
	Calendar Commands E	-4
	GAB and GDS Commands E	<u>-4</u>
	GMS Commands	<u>-4</u>
	LDAP Commands E	<u>:</u> –5
	SNMP Commands E	<u>:</u> –5
	OCS Commands E	<u>:</u> –5
	LAN, WAN, and IP Commands E	<u>:</u> –5
	H323 Commands	
	Gatekeeper Commands E	:–6
	Gateway Commands E	:–6
	LAN and WAN Commands E	
	Network and QoS Commands	
	Network Security Commands E	
	H320. POTS and Miscellaneous Network Commands	

xvi Polycom, Inc.

	ISDN - Global Commands	E-7
	ISDN - BRI Commands	E-8
	ISDN - PRI Commands	E-8
	V35 Commands	E-8
	POTS Commands	E-9
	Miscellaneous Network Commands	E-9
	Video and Audio Commands	E-9
	Audio Commands	E-9
	Content Commands	E–10
	Camera Control/Input Select Commands	E–10
	Camera Input Setting Commands	E–10
	Monitor Video Output Setting Commands	E–10
	Registration Commands	E–11
	System Commands	E–11
	System Setting Commands	E–11
	Query Commands for System Information	E–12
	Diagnostic Commands	E–12
	User Interface and System Display/Sound Commands	E–12
	Sound Setting Commands	E–12
	Display Setting Commands	E–12
	IR Emulation Commands and Control	E–13
	Miscellaneous Commands	E–13
ndov		Indox-1

Polycom, Inc. xvii

xviii Polycom, Inc.

Room Integration

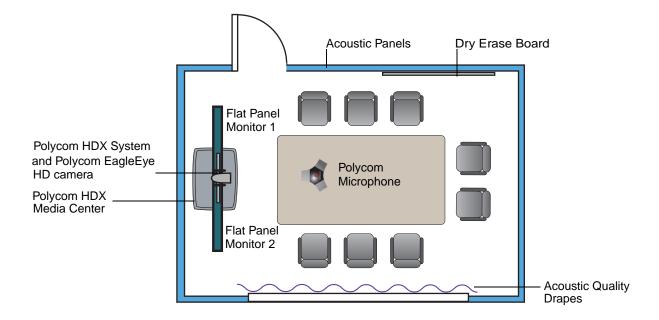
Setting Up a Room for Video Conferencing

For detailed information about setting up a room for video conferencing, refer to Room Design and Layout on page A-1.

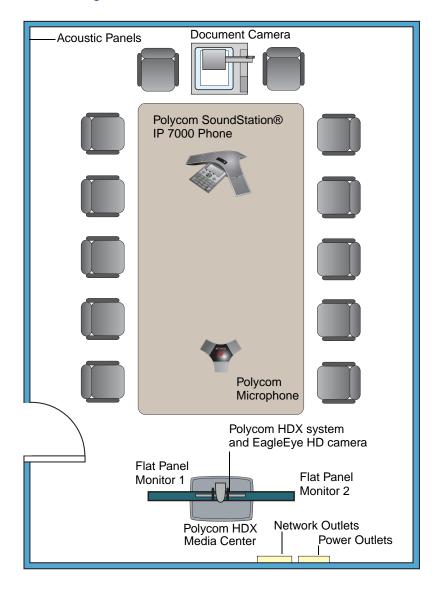
Room Layout Examples

Use the following diagrams as examples for setting up a conference room with Polycom HDX systems. Polycom recommends that you contract an experienced contractor to ensure all the components operate as a single cohesive system.

Small Conference Room

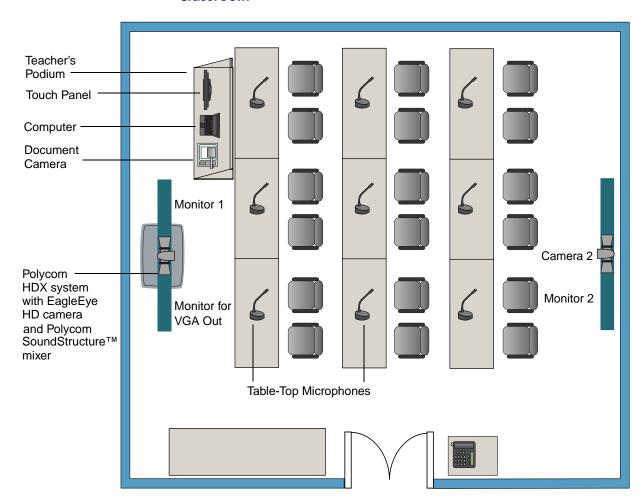


Large Conference Room



1–2 Polycom, Inc.

Classroom

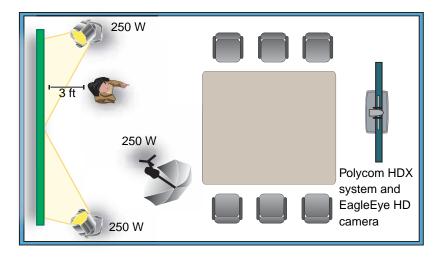


Setting Up the Room for Polycom People On Content™

For the best results, follow these guidelines for setting up Polycom People On Content $^{\mbox{\tiny TM}}$:

- Use the Polycom EagleEye HD camera with Polycom HDX 9000 series and Polycom HDX 8000 series systems. Polycom recommends using a Polycom EagleEye II, Polycom EagleEye III, Polycom EagleEye HD or Polycom EagleEye HD 1080 camera with People on Content. If you are using a Polycom EagleEye 1080 or Polycom EagleEye View camera, activating People on Content automatically reduces the resolution to 720p.
- Create a flat, consistent background color using a screen or matte-finish paint in green or blue. Make sure the background has no shadows or glare.

- Make sure that the background and the presenter are well lit. For example, use a minimum of two 250 W halogen lights on the background and one on the presenter.
- Experiment with different room and lighting arrangements until the best results are achieved.



You can find more information about configuring and using People On Content in the *User's Guide for Polycom HDX Systems* and in the Knowledge Base on the Polycom web site.

Polycom HDX Installation Precautions

If you place the Polycom HDX series system in a cart or credenza, ensure that there is proper ventilation for maintaining an ambient temperature of 40° C or lower.

Polycom recommends ventilation gaps of at least 2 inches (50.80 mm) on the left and right of the system with appropriate access to fresh air.



1–4 Polycom, Inc.

Integrating Video

The following sections describe how to connect cameras to Polycom HDX systems. After you connect a camera to a Polycom HDX system, refer to the Administrator's Guide for Polycom HDX Systems for information about configuring the camera options in the user interface.

Connecting Polycom Cameras

You can connect Polycom HDX systems to a Polycom EagleEye 1080, Polycom EagleEye HD, Polycom EagleEye View, Polycom EagleEye II, Polycom EagleEye III, Polycom EagleEye Director, Polycom PowerCam $^{\text{TM}}$, or PowerCam Plus camera from Polycom, or to other supported cameras. Refer to the release notes for the software release installed on the Polycom HDX system for a list of supported PTZ cameras.



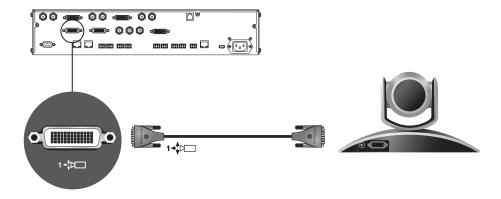
Points to Note about Polycom Cameras:

- The Polycom EagleEye HD connection diagrams can be applied to Polycom EagleEye II cameras on Polycom HDX 9006 systems only. The diagrams can also be applied to EagleEye III cameras on all Polycom HDX 9000 series systems.
- Polycom HDX 6000 series, Polycom HDX 7000 series, and Polycom HDX 8000 series systems must be connected to one of the Polycom EagleEye cameras to receive signals from the remote control. Point the remote control at the camera to control those Polycom HDX systems.

Polycom EagleEye HD Camera as the Main Camera up to 30 ft Away

You can connect a Polycom EagleEye HD camera (part number 8200-23600-001 8200-23610-001, 8200-08270-xxx, or 8200-08260-xxx) to a Polycom HDX 9000 Series system as the main camera using:

HDCI Analog Camera Cable on page 2-27.

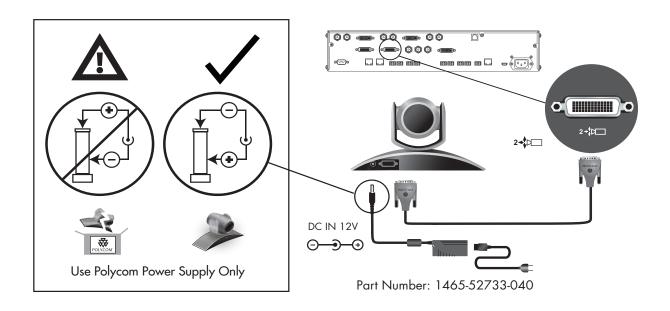


Polycom, Inc. 1–5

Polycom EagleEye HD Camera as the Second Camera up to 30 ft Away

You can connect a Polycom EagleEye HD camera (part number 8200-23600-001, 8200-23610-001, 8200-08270-xxx, or 8200-08260-xxx) to a Polycom HDX 9000 Series system as the second camera using:

- HDCI Analog Camera Cable on page 2-27.
- Power supply. Use only the approved power supply from Polycom (part number 1465-52748-040). Do not exceed 12 Volts at 3 Amps. Verify the polarity of the power supply as shown on the Polycom camera next to the power supply input.



1–6 Polycom, Inc.

Polycom EagleEye HD Camera as the Main or Second Camera up to 100 ft Away

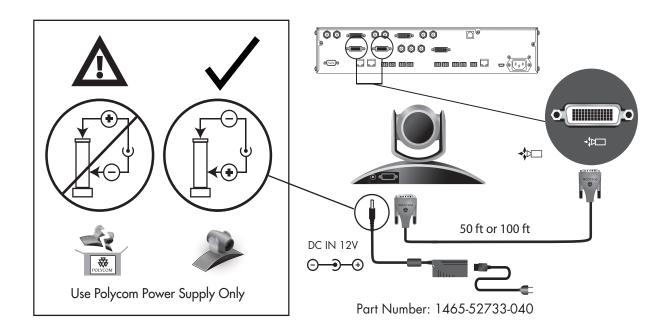
To connect a Polycom EagleEye HD camera (part number 8200-23600-001 8200-23610-001, 8200-08270-xxx, 8200-08260-xxx, or 7200-25689-xxx) to a Polycom HDX 9000 Series system more than 30 ft away:

Option 1

- HDCI Analog Camera Cable on page 2-27.
- Power supply. Use only the approved power supply from Polycom (part number 1465-52748-040). Do not exceed 12 Volts at 3 Amps. Verify the polarity of the power supply as shown on the Polycom camera next to the power supply input.



Polycom recommends this configuration when a custom cable length is not required.

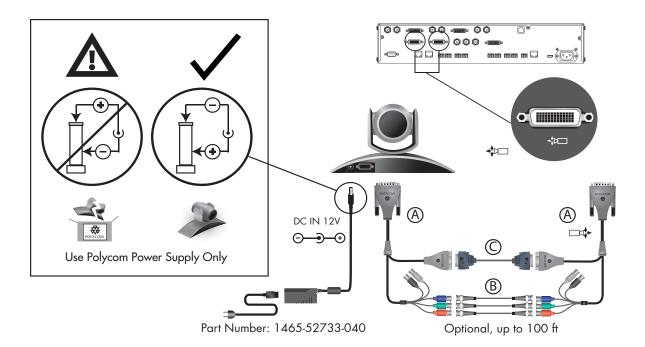


Option 2

- A—Two HDCI Camera Break-Out Cable on page 2-30.
- B—Coaxial analog video cables.
- C—DB-9 serial cable.
- Power supply. Use only the approved power supply from Polycom (part number 1465-52748-040). Do not exceed 12 Volts at 3 Amps. Verify the polarity of the power supply as shown on the Polycom camera next to the power supply input.



Polycom recommends this configuration when a custom cable length is required. The BNC and serial cables can be built to custom lengths.



1–8 Polycom, Inc.

Polycom EagleEye 1080 or Sony EVI-HD1 PTZ as the Main or Second Camera

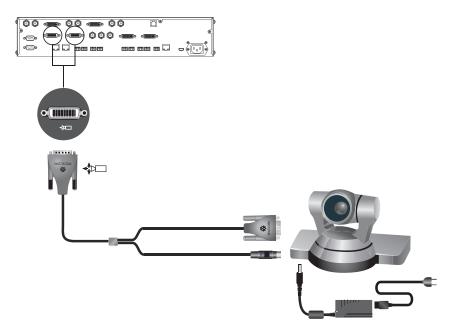
You can connect a Polycom EagleEye 1080 or Sony EVI-HD1 PTZ camera to a Polycom HDX 9000 Series system as the main or second camera using:

Option 1

• HDCI Polycom EagleEye 1080 Camera Cable on page 2-37 (this cable is compatible with the Sony EVI-HD1 PTZ camera).



Polycom recommends this configuration when a custom cable length is required.

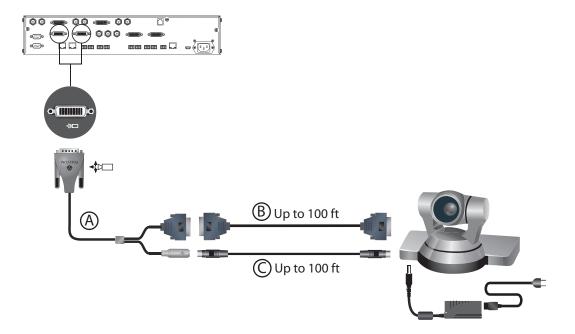


Option 2

- A— HDCI Sony VISCA Adapter Cable on page 2-39.
- B—VGA cable.
- C—VISCA cable.



Polycom recommends this configuration when a custom cable length is required.

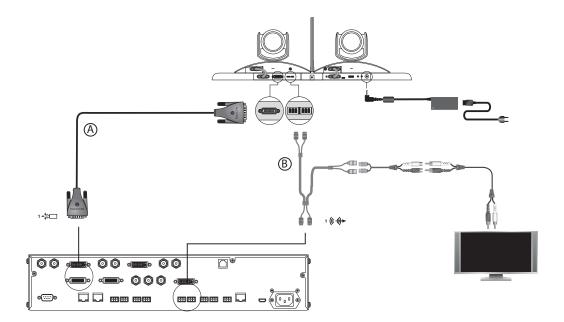


1–10 Polycom, Inc.

Polycom EagleEye Director as the Main Camera or Second Camera

You can connect a Polycom EagleEye Director (part number 7200-82632-xxx, 7200-82631-xxx, or 2200-82559-xxx) to a Polycom HDX 9001, Polycom HDX 9002, or Polycom HDX 9004 system as the main camera using:

- A—HDCI Analog Camera Cable on page 2-27.
- B—Polycom EagleEye Director Audio Feedback Phoenix to Phoenix Cable on page 2-59.

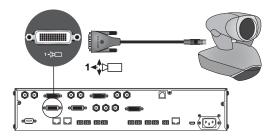


PowerCam as the Main Camera up to 10 ft Away

You can connect a PowerCam (part number 2215-50370-001) to a Polycom HDX 9001, Polycom HDX 9002, or Polycom HDX 9004 system as the main camera up to 10 ft away using:

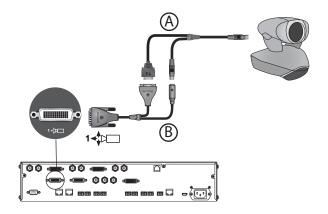
Option 1

• HDCI PowerCam Cable on page 2-34.



Option 2

- A—PowerCam Primary Camera Cable on page 2-41.
- B— HDCI PowerCam Plus Adapter Cable on page 2-35.



1–12 Polycom, Inc.

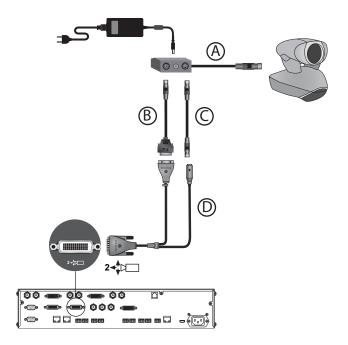
PowerCam as the Second Camera

The following kits are available, which include the power supply, PowerCam Break-Out cable, 8-pin mini-DIN to DB-9 cable, and S-Video cable:

- 7230-22231-001 (50 ft)
- 7230-22232-001 (100 ft)

You can connect a PowerCam (part number 2215-50370-001) to a Polycom HDX 9001, Polycom HDX 9002, or Polycom HDX 9004 system as the second camera using:

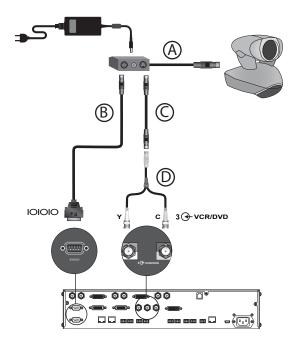
- A— PowerCam Break-Out Cable on page 2-42.
- B— 8-pin mini-DIN to DB-9 on page 2-44.
- C— S-Video Cable on page 2-16.
- D— HDCI PowerCam Plus Adapter Cable on page 2-35.
- Power Supply (part number 1465-52748-040).



You can connect a PowerCam (part number 2215-50370-001) to a Polycom HDX 9001, Polycom HDX 9002, or Polycom HDX 9004 system as the third camera using:

- A— PowerCam Break-Out Cable on page 2-42.
- B— 8-pin mini-DIN to DB-9 on page 2-44.
- C— S-Video Cable on page 2-16.

- D—BNC to S-Video Cable on page 2-17.
- Power Supply (part number 1465-52748-040).



If you connect a PTZ camera to a serial port, set **RS-232 Mode** to **Camera PTZ** on the Serial Ports screen.

1–14 Polycom, Inc.

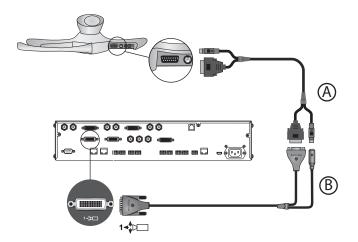
PowerCam Plus as the Main Camera up to 10 ft Away

You can connect a PowerCam Plus (part number 2215-50200-001) to a Polycom HDX 9001, Polycom HDX 9002, or Polycom HDX 9004 system as the main camera up to 10 ft away using:

- A— PowerCam Plus Primary Cable on page 2-33.
- B— HDCI PowerCam Plus Adapter Cable on page 2-35.



Automatic camera tracking is not available when using the PowerCam Plus camera with a Polycom HDX system.



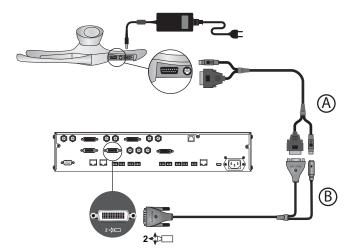
PowerCam Plus as the Second Camera up to 10 ft Away

You can connect a PowerCam Plus (part number 2215-50200-001) to a Polycom HDX 9001, Polycom HDX 9002, or Polycom HDX 9004 system as the second camera up to 10 ft away using:

- A— PowerCam Plus Primary Cable on page 2-33.
- B— HDCI PowerCam Plus Adapter Cable on page 2-35.
- Power Supply (part number 1465-52748-040).



Automatic camera tracking is not available when using the PowerCam Plus camera with a Polycom HDX system.



1–16 Polycom, Inc.

Connecting Sony and ELMO Cameras

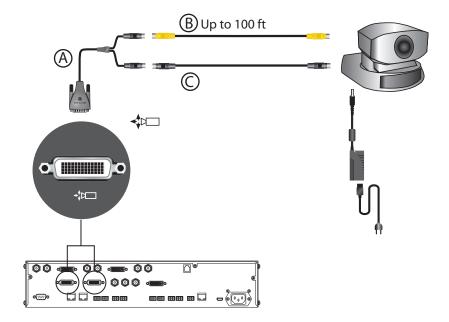
Refer to the release notes for a list of supported Pan/Tilt/Zoom (PTZ) cameras.

Sony or ELMO PTZ as the Main or Second Camera

To connect a Sony or ELMO PTZ camera to a Polycom HDX 9000 Series system as the main or second camera:

You can connect a Sony or ELMO PTZ camera to a Polycom HDX system using:

- A— HDCI Sony VISCA Adapter Cable on page 2-39.
- B— S-Video Cable on page 2-16.
- C—Sony VISCA cable.



Sony BRC-H700 PTZ

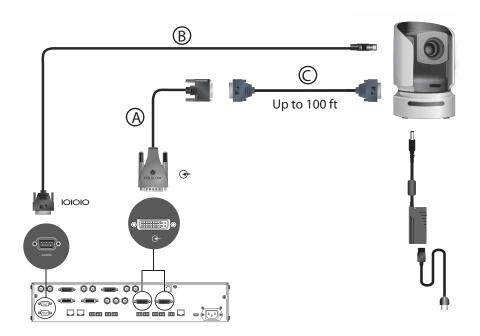
To connect a Sony BRC-H700 PTZ camera to a Polycom HDX 9000 Series system:

You can connect a Sony BRC-H700 PTZ camera to a Polycom HDX system using:

- A— DVI to VGA Monitor Cable on page 2-20.
- B— 8-pin mini-DIN to DB-9 on page 2-44.
- C—VGA extension cable.



To provide XGA output (1024x768), you must install the optional Sony HFBK-XG1 card into the slot on the back of the Sony BRC-H700 PTZ camera.





Another option is to use a VGA cable for cable C and to use a VGA/DVI-A adapter (part number 1517-52689-001) for cable A. The VGA/DVI-A adapter is a solid overmolded adapter that connects to the Polycom HDX 9000 Series system side of cable C and adapts from cable C's VGA connector to a DVI-A connector to plug into the Polycom HDX 9000 Series system.

1–18 Polycom, Inc.

Connecting Vaddio and Canon Cameras

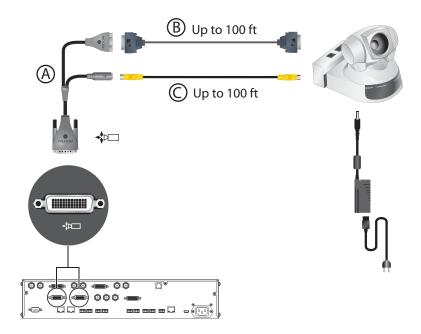
Refer to the release notes for a list of supported Pan/Tilt/Zoom (PTZ) cameras.

Vaddio or Canon PTZ as the Main or Second Camera

To connect a Vaddio or Canon PTZ camera to a Polycom HDX 9000 Series system as the main or second camera:

You can connect a Vaddio 70, Vaddio 100, or Canon (with VISCA cable shoe) PTZ camera to a Polycom HDX system using:

- A— HDCI VISCA Adapter Cable on page 2-36.
- B—DB-9 serial cable.
- C—S-Video Cable on page 2-16.





A separate power supply is required regardless of which connector is used on the HDX 9000 Series back panel.

Polycom, Inc.

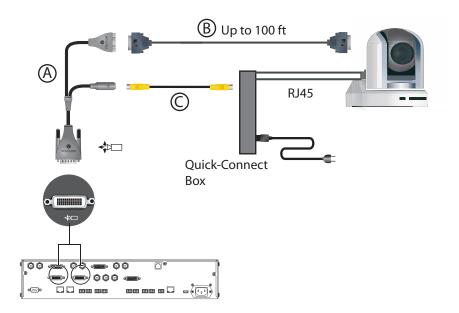
Vaddio 300 PTZ as the Main or Second Camera

To connect a Vaddio 300 PTZ camera to a Polycom HDX 9000 Series system as the main or second camera:

You can connect a Vaddio 300 PTZ camera to a Polycom HDX system using:

- A—HDCI VISCA Adapter Cable on page 2-36.
- B—DB-9 serial cable.
- C—S-Video Cable on page 2-16.

Note: For situations that require extraordinary cable lengths, CAT5 extension kits for camera video, power, and control are available from third-party vendors.



1–20 Polycom, Inc.

Integrating Audio and Content

Connecting a Computer to a Polycom HDX 9000 Series System

You can connect Polycom HDX 9000 series systems to a computer.

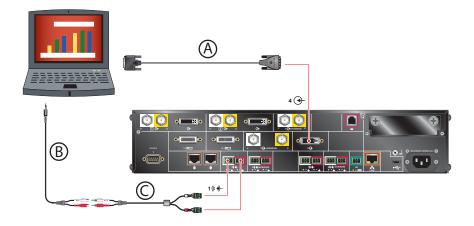
To connect a computer to a Polycom HDX 9001 or Polycom HDX 9002 system:

Option 1

Connect a Polycom HDX 9001 or Polycom HDX 9002 system to a computer using $\,$

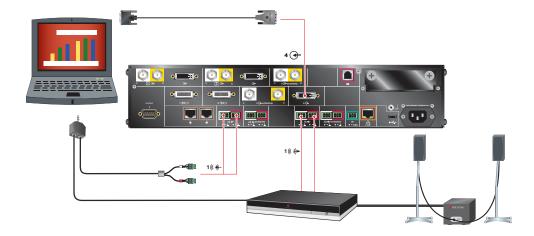
- A—DVI to VGA Monitor Cable on page 2-20.
- B—3.5 mm stereo to RCA adapter cable.
- C—Audio Adapter Cable on page 2-54.

When you connect a computer to a Polycom HDX 9001 or Polycom HDX 9002 as follows, audio is only heard at the far site and may be heard even when video input 4 is not selected.



Option 2

To hear audio at both the near site and the far site, use a bypass mixer to connect a computer to the Polycom HDX 9001 or Polycom HDX 9002 system as the following figure shows.



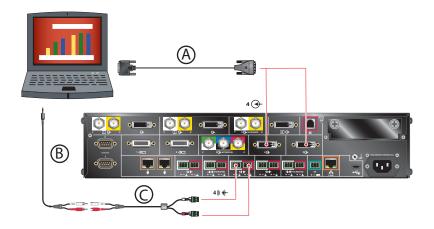
1–22 Polycom, Inc.

To connect a computer to a Polycom HDX 9004 system:

Connect a Polycom HDX 9004 system to a computer using

- A—DVI to VGA Monitor Cable on page 2-20.
- B—3.5 mm stereo to RCA adapter cable.
- C—Audio Adapter Cable on page 2-54 (Polycom HDX 9004, Polycom HDX 9002, and Polycom HDX 9001 systems only).

When you connect a computer to video input 4 and audio input 4 on a Polycom HDX 9004 as follows, audio from input 4 is muted unless video input 4 is selected as a video source.



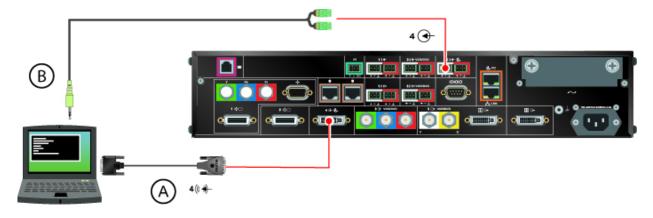
Polycom, Inc.

To connect a computer to a Polycom HDX 9006 system:

Connect a Polycom HDX 9006 system to a computer using:

- A—DVI to VGA Monitor Cable on page 2-20.
- B—3.5 mm stereo to dual 3-pin Phoenix connectors cable.

When you connect a computer to video input 4 and audio input 4 on a Polycom HDX 9006 system as follows, audio from input 4 is muted unless video input 4 is selected as a video source.



1–24 Polycom, Inc.

Connecting a Vortex® Mixer to a Polycom HDX 9000 Series System

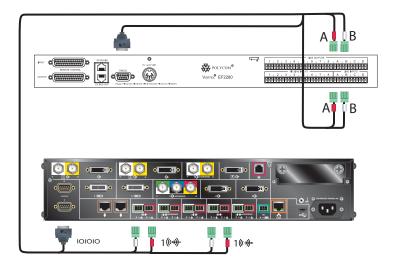


Polycom strongly recommends using Polycom InstantDesigner™ to get started with your Vortex® mixer integration. InstantDesigner resolves many common issues with connections and configuration settings.

To use a Polycom HDX system with audio input from a Vortex mixer, set the Input Type to Line Input and disable Echo Canceller.

Connect a Polycom HDX system to the Vortex mixer using:

Vortex cable shown on page Vortex Cable on page 2-56.

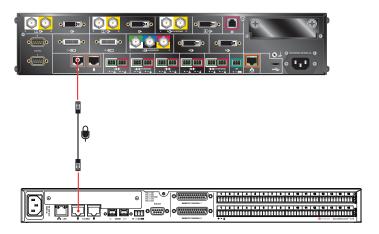


Polycom, Inc.

Connecting a Polycom SoundStructure C-Series Mixer to a Polycom HDX 9000 Series System

Connect a Polycom HDX system to the Polycom SoundStructure C-Series mixer using:

• Polycom HDX Microphone Host Cable on page 2-46.





Points to Note:

 The microphone input of the Polycom HDX 9000 Series system can support one SoundStructure C-Series mixer that has up to four Polycom HDX microphones connected to it. For more information about using the SoundStructure C-Series mixer with a Polycom HDX system, refer to the SoundStructure C-Series documentation on the Polycom web site.

You cannot connect both a SoundStructure C-Series mixer and a SoundStation IP 7000 phone to the Polycom HDX 9000 Series system at the same time.

• If the EagleEye Director camera is connected to a Polycom HDX system that is connected to a SoundStructure C-Series mixer (or echo cancellers, sound mixers, or other external devices) and the SoundStructure C-Series mixer is connected to the room audio playback system, the EagleEye Director's audio feedback cable (Polycom EagleEye Director Audio Feedback Phoenix to Phoenix Cable on page 2-59) must connect to the balanced audio output connector of SoundStructure. The room audio playback system must connect through the EagleEye Director's audio feedback cable to the SoundStructure C-Series mixer.

1–26 Polycom, Inc.

Cables

This chapter includes information about cables that can be used with a Polycom HDX system. Please note that drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Compliance information is provided for the Restriction of certain Hazardous Substances Directive (RoHS).

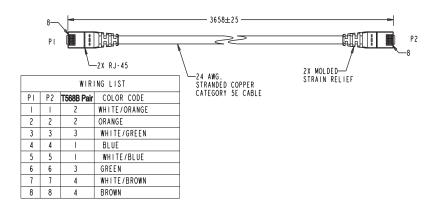
Network Cables

CAT 5e LAN Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to the LAN. It has orange RJ-45 connectors on both ends. It meets category 5e requirements and is wired according to EIA/TIA-568B. The maximum approved length for this cable is $100~\rm ft~(30~m)$ on an $802~\rm network$.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
12 ft (3.6 m)	2457-23537-001	Yes





Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

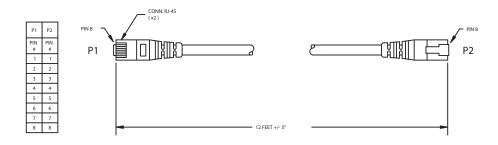
2–2 Polycom, Inc.

LAN Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to the LAN. It has orange RJ-45 connectors on both ends and is used with all systems. The maximum approved length for this cable is $100 \, \text{ft} \, (30 \, \text{m})$.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
12 ft (3.6 m)	2457-08343-001	Yes





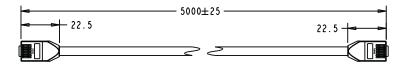
Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

Polycom Touch Control LAN Cable



This cable connects a Polycom Touch Control device to the LAN.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
25 ft (7.62 m)	2457-26994-001	Yes



WIRING LIST		
PΙ	P2	COLOR CODE
ı	- 1	WHITE/ORANGE
2	2	ORANGE/WHITE
3	3	WHITE/GREEN
4	4	BLUE/WHITE
5	5	WHITE/BLUE
6	6	GREEN/WHITE
7	7	WHITE/BROWN
8	8	BROWN/WHITE



Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

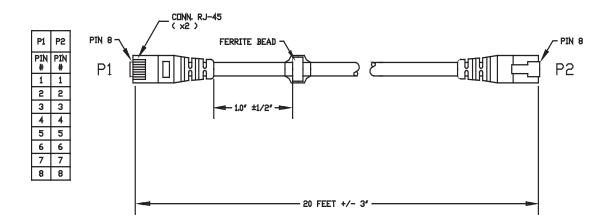
2–4 Polycom, Inc.

ISDN Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to a BRI or PRI line. It has clear RJ-45 connectors on both ends and is used with all Polycom HDX systems that have ISDN capability. The maximum approved length for this cable is 50 ft (15 m).

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
20 ft (6.6 m)	2457-08548-001	Yes

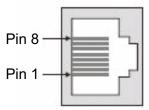




Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

PRI Pin Assignments

The following illustration and table show the pin assignments for the PRI port on the Polycom HDX system.



Pin	Signal Name
1	Receive Ring
2	Receive Tip
3	No Connection
4	Transmit Ring
5	Transmit Tip
6	No Connection
7	No Connection
8	No Connection

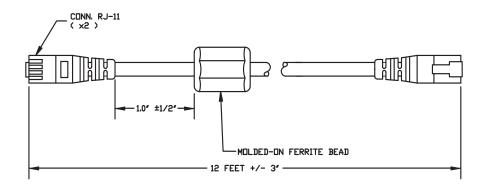
2–6 Polycom, Inc.

Analog Telephone (POTS) Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to an analog telephone line. It has pink RJ-11 connectors on both ends. The maximum approved length for this cable is 100 ft (30 m).

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
12 ft (3.6 m)	2457-20071-001	Yes



WIRING IS "PIN TO PIN" 1-1, 2-2, ETC.



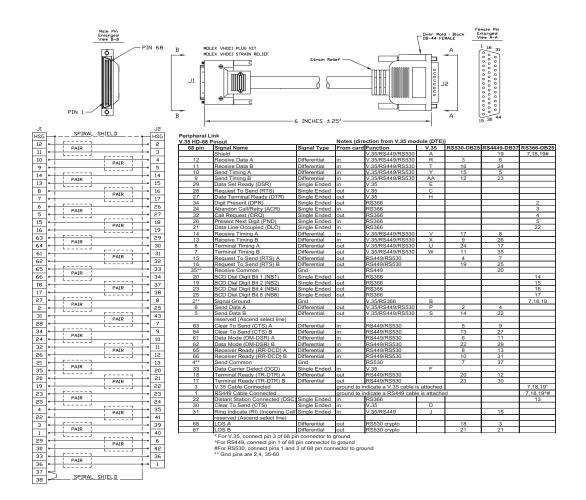
Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

V.35/RS-449/RS-530 Serial Adapter



This adapter is used when connecting a Polycom HDX system to other third-party network equipment. It adapts the 68-pin interface to an industry standard 44-pin interface used by some network interface equipment. It is used with Polycom HDX systems that have a V.35/RS-449/RS-530 serial network interface card (NIC) installed.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
6 in (15.23 cm)	2457-21264-200	Yes





Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

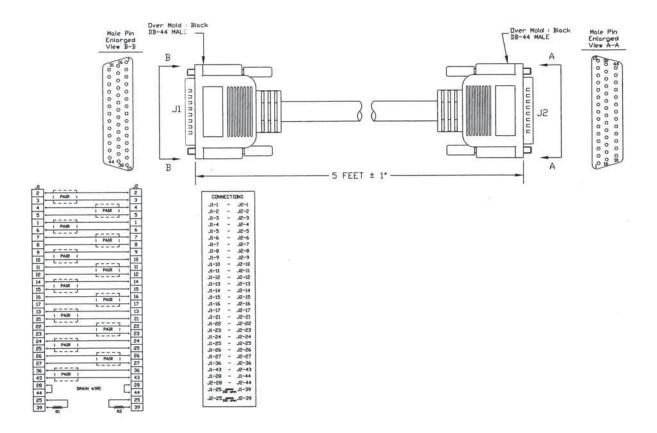
2–8 Polycom, Inc.

V.35 NIC Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to Ascend network equipment. It is used with the V.35/RS-449/RS-530 Serial Adapter on page 2-8 to connect to network equipment that has the HD-44 pin interface. It has HD-44 M connectors on both ends and is used with Polycom HDX systems that have a serial network interface card (NIC) installed.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
5 ft (1.65 m)	2457-10608-200	Yes





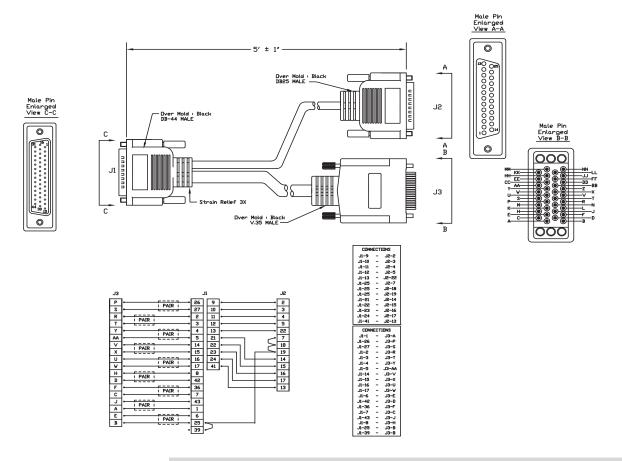
Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

V.35 and RS-366 Serial Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to third-party network equipment. It is used with the V.35/RS-449/RS-530 Serial Adapter on page 2-8 to connect to network equipment that has a V.35/RS-366 interface. It is HD-44 M to "Y" Winchester 34M/RS-366 DB-25M and is used with Polycom HDX systems that have a serial network interface card (NIC) installed.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
5 ft (1.65 m)	2457-10609-200	Yes





Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

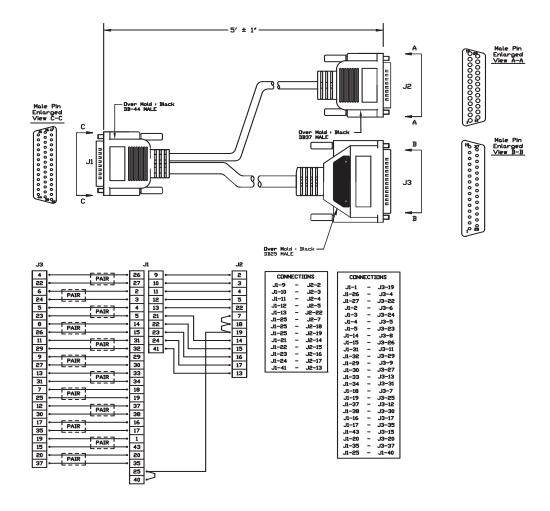
2–10 Polycom, Inc.

RS-449 and RS-366 Serial Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to third-party network equipment. It is used with the V.35/RS-449/RS-530 serial adapter on page V.35/RS-449/RS-530 Serial Adapter on page 2-8 to connect to network equipment that has an RS-449/RS-366 interface. It is HD-44 M to "Y" RS-449 DB-37M/RS-366 DB-25M and is used with Polycom HDX systems that have a serial network interface card (NIC) installed.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
5 ft (1.65 m)	2457-10610-200	Yes





Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

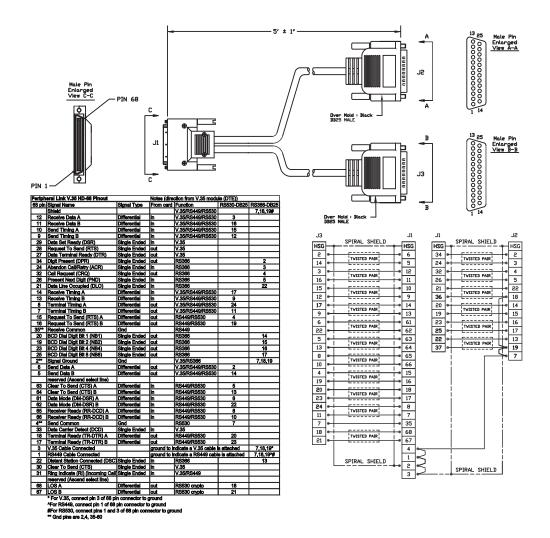
2–12 Polycom, Inc.

RS-530 with RS-366 Serial Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to third-party network equipment. It is used with the V.35/RS-449/RS-530 Serial Adapter on page 2-8 to connect to network equipment that has an RS-530/RS-366 interface. It is HD-68M to "Y" DB-25M and is used with Polycom HDX systems that have a serial network interface card (NIC) installed.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
5 ft (1.65 m)	2457-21263-200	Yes





Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

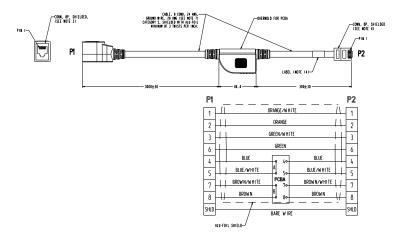
2–14 Polycom, Inc.

Polycom Touch Control Power Adapter



This adapter connects the Polycom Touch Control device to the LAN and a power supply (part number 2200-42740-XXX) for rooms that do not have Power over Ethernet (PoE).

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
2.1 ft (.61 m)	2457-40054-001	Yes





Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

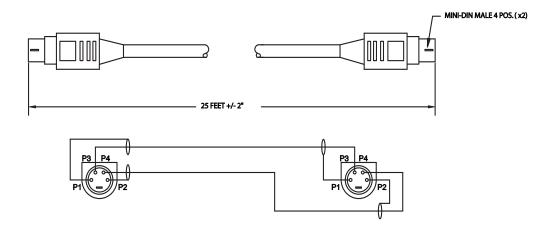
Video and Camera Cables

S-Video Cable



These cables connect a Polycom HDX system to a monitor or camera. They have yellow 4-pin mini-DIN connectors on both ends and are used with all Polycom HDX systems. The maximum approved length for this cable is 200 ft (60 m).

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
8 ft (2.4 m)	2457-08410-002	Yes
25 ft (7.6 m)	2457-08409-002	Yes
50 ft (15 m)	2457-09204-200	Yes





Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

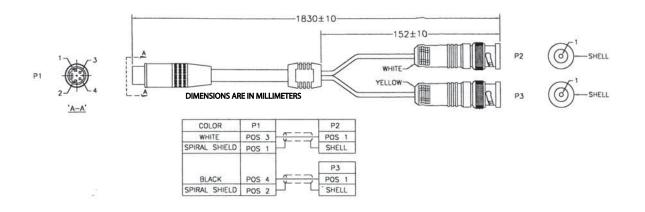
2–16 Polycom, Inc.

BNC to S-Video Cable



This cable connects S-Video devices to a Polycom HDX system. It is 4-pin male mini-DIN to dual BNC male. The maximum approved length for this cable is 100 ft (30 m).

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
6 ft (1.8 m)	2457-21489-200	Yes





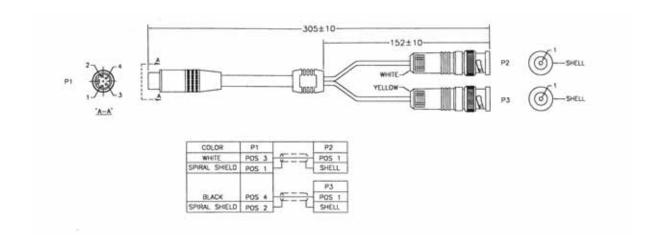
Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

BNC to S-Video Adapter



This adapter may be required when connecting standard S-Video cables to a Polycom HDX system. It is dual BNC male to 4-pin female mini-DIN.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
1 ft (.3 m)	2457-21490-200	Yes





Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

2–18 Polycom, Inc.

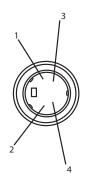
S-Video to RCA Adapter

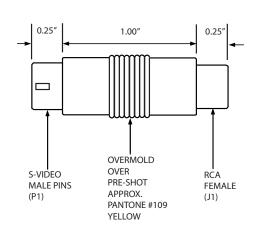


This adapter is used when connecting a standard composite video cable (or the video jack on a VCR cable) into an S-Video connector on a Polycom HDX system. It is yellow RCA to 4-pin mini-DIN.

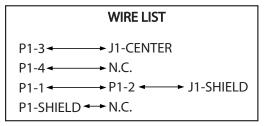
This adapter can be used along with the BNC to S-Video cable (part number 2457-21489-200) or BNC to S-Video adapter (part number 2457-21490-200) to connect a composite monitor or VCR to a BNC connector on a Polycom HDX 9000 series system.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
1.5 in	1517-08822-002	Yes











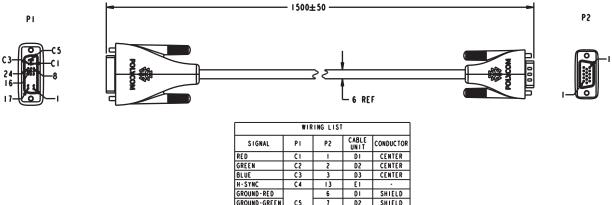
Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only and might not be available separately. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom Products/Vertical Solutions to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

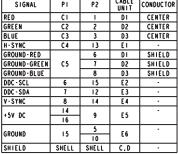
DVI to VGA Monitor Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system DVI-I output to a VGA monitor. It can also be used to connect a computer to one of the DVI-A video inputs on a Polycom HDX system. It is male DVI-A to male HD-15.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
4 ft 6 in (1.5 m)	2457-25182-001	Yes
9 ft 10 in (3 m)	2457-23792-001	Yes
25 ft (7.6 m)	2457-23792-025	Yes







Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

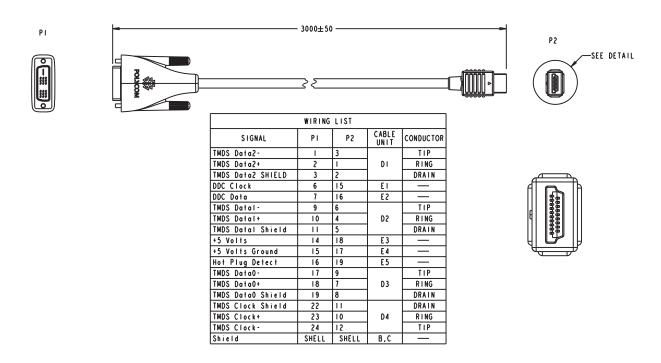
2–20 Polycom, Inc.

HDMI Monitor Cable



This cable connects the Polycom HDX system DVI-I output to an HDMI monitor. It is male DVI-D to male HDMI.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
9 ft 10 in (3 m)	2457-23905-001	Yes





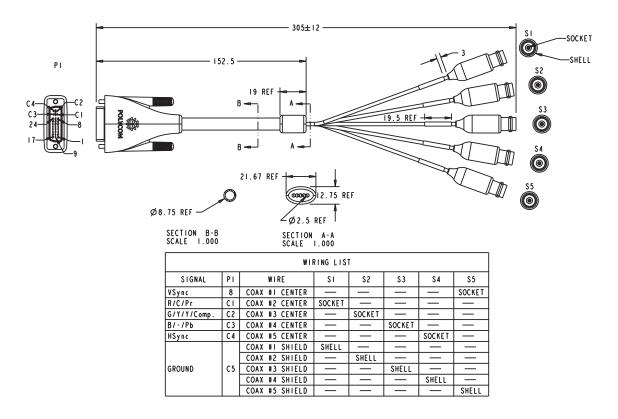
Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

BNC Monitor Adapter Cable



This cable connects the Polycom HDX system DVI-I output to a variety of analog display devices with composite, S-Video, component YPbPr, or RGBHV inputs. It is male DVI-A to five female BNC connectors.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
1 ft (0.3 m)	2457-23533-001	Yes





Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

2-22 Polycom, Inc.

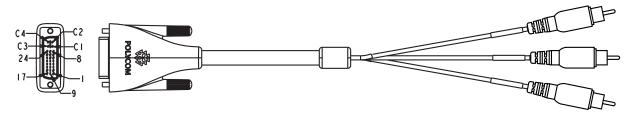
Polycom HDX Component Monitor Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system DVI-I output to a monitor with component connections. It is male DVI-A to three RCA.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
6 ft (1.8 m)	2457-52698-006	Yes
12 ft (3.6 m)	2457-52698-012	Yes







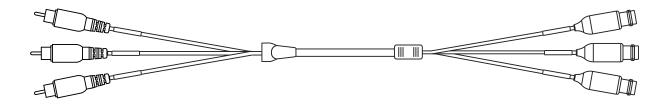
Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

HDX Component Video Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to a video playback device with component connections. It is three RCA to three male BNC.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
25 ft (7.6 m)	2457-52688-025	Yes





Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

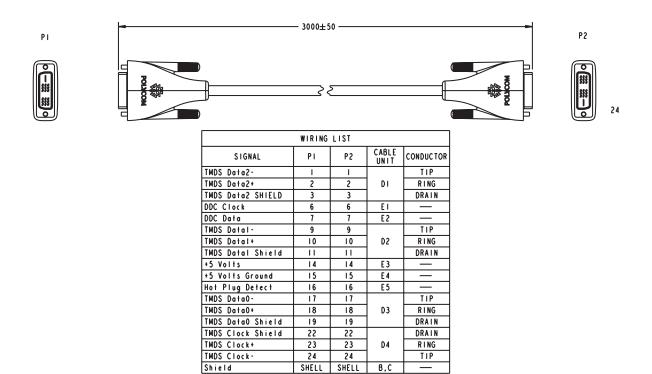
2-24 Polycom, Inc.

DVI-D Monitor Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system DVI-I output to a DVI-D monitor. It is male DVI-D on both ends.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
4 ft 6 in (1.5 m)	2457-25181-001	Yes
9 ft 10 in (3 m)	2457-23793-001	Yes





Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

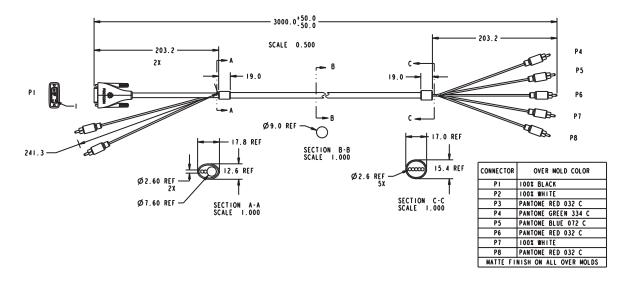
Component A/V Monitor Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system DVI-I video output and stereo audio output to a monitor with component video and stereo audio connections. It is male DVI-A and dual male RCA to five RCA.

You must use the Audio Adapter Cable on page 2-54 to connect the dual RCA connectors on this component A/V monitor cable to the dual Phoenix connectors on the Polycom HDX system.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
9 ft 10 in (3 m)	2457-24772-001	Yes





Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

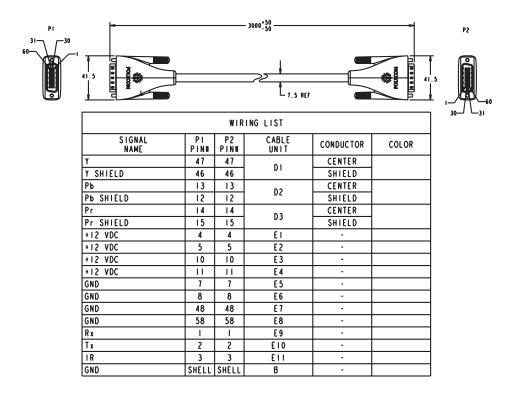
2–26 Polycom, Inc.

HDCI Analog Camera Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to a Polycom EagleEye HD, Polycom EagleEye II, Polycom EagleEye III, or Polycom EagleEye Director camera. This cable can be connected to the EagleEye View camera, but does not support audio. It has male HDCI connectors on both ends.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
9 ft 10 in (3 m)	2457-23180-003	Yes
33 ft (10 m)	2457-23180-010	Yes
50 ft (15 m)	2457-23180-015	Yes
100 ft (30 m)	2457-23180-030	Yes





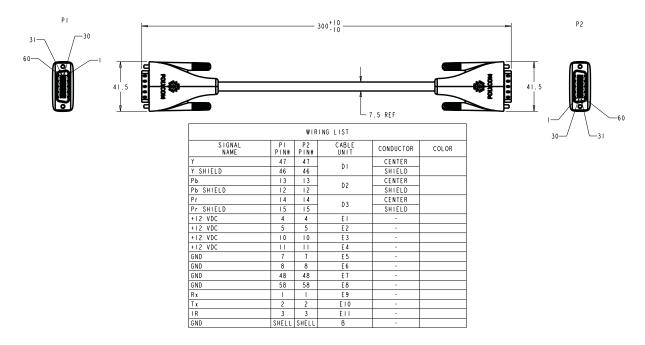
Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

HDCI Polycom EagleEye Director Camera Cable



This cable connects a Polycom EagleEye II or Polycom EagleEye III camera to the Polycom EagleEye Director base. It has male HDCI connectors on both ends.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
1 ft (0.3 m)	2457-26122-001	Yes

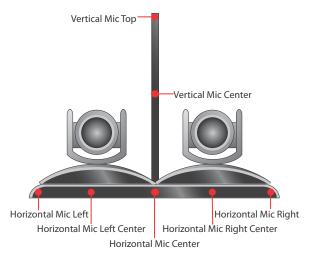




Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

2–28 Polycom, Inc.

As shown in the following figure, the EagleEye Director camera has seven microphones embedded in the base.



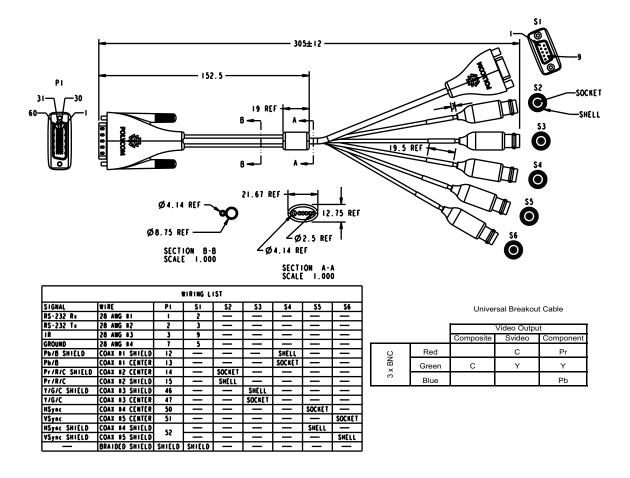
For information about positioning the camera, refer to the *Administrator's Guide for Polycom HDX Systems*.

HDCI Camera Break-Out Cable



This cable breaks out the HDCI camera cable video and control signals to standard interfaces. This cable can be connected to the EagleEye View camera, but does not support audio. The five BNC connectors can be used to carry composite video, S-Video, or analog component YPbPr video. The DB-9 connector is used to connect to PTZ camera control interfaces. It is male HDCI to five female BNC and one female DB-9.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
1ft (0.3 m)	2457-23521-001	Yes





Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

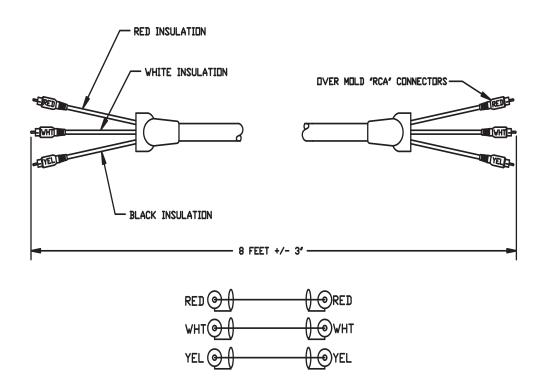
2–30 Polycom, Inc.

VCR/DVD Composite Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to a VCR or DVD player. It has triple RCA connectors on both ends. The Polycom HDX system requires a female RCA to male BNC adapter for the yellow video RCA connector, and the Audio Adapter Cable on page 2-54. The maximum approved length for this cable is 50 ft (15 m).

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
8 ft (2.6 m)	2457-08412-001	





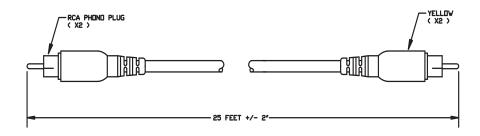
Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

Composite Video Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to a monitor or camera. It has single yellow RCA connectors on both ends. The Polycom HDX system requires a female RCA to male BNC adapter in order to connect to composite input or output. The maximum approved length for this cable is 100 ft (30 m).

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
25 ft (7.6 m)	2457-09207-001	_







Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

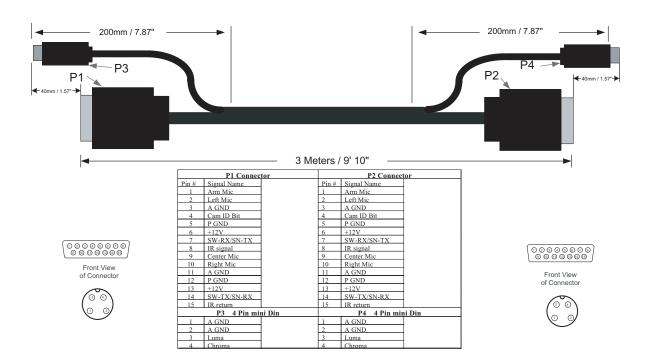
2–32 Polycom, Inc.

PowerCam Plus Primary Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to a Polycom PowerCam Plus camera using the HDCI PowerCam Plus Adapter Cable on page 2-35. It has 4-pin mini-DIN and DB-15 connectors on both ends.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
9 ft 10 in (3 m)	1457-50105-002	Yes
30 ft (9 m)	1457-50105-230	Yes
50 ft (15 m)	1457-50105-250	Yes
100 ft (30 m)	1457-50105-300	Yes
150 ft (45 m)	1457-50105-350	Yes





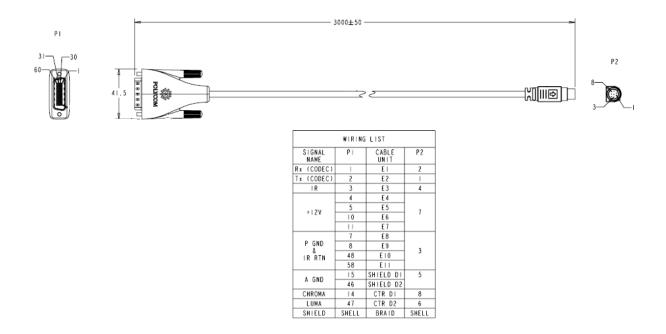
Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

HDCI PowerCam Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to a Polycom PowerCam camera. It is HDCI to 8-pin mini-DIN.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
10 ft (3 m)	2457-28168-001	Yes





Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

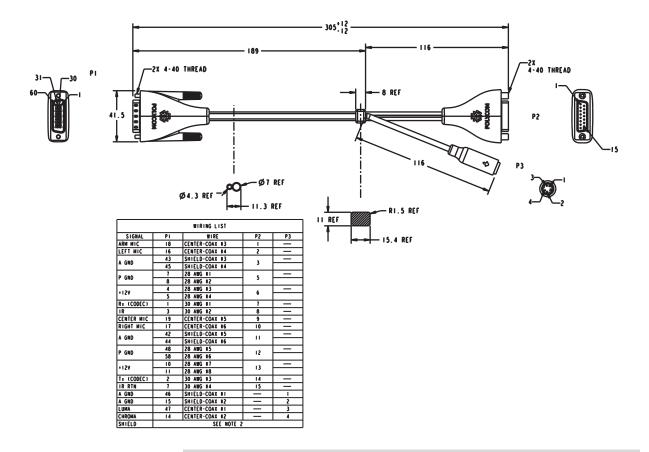
2–34 Polycom, Inc.

HDCI PowerCam Plus Adapter Cable



This cable adapts a PowerCam Plus cable to HDCI. It is HDCI to 4-pin mini-DIN and DB-15. It can also be used with the PowerCam Primary Camera Cable on page 2-41 to connect PowerCam.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant	
1 ft (0.3 m)	2457-23481-001	Yes	





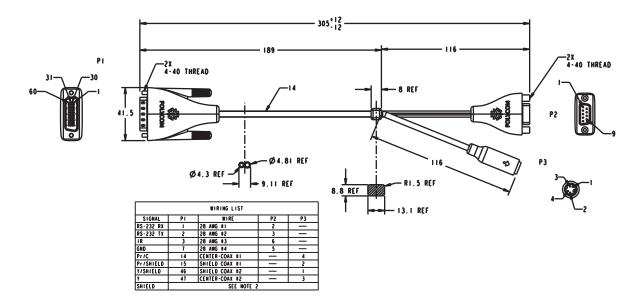
Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

HDCI VISCA Adapter Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system HDCI video input to SD cameras with VISCA control that use a DB-9 serial connector. It is HDCI to 4-pin mini-DIN and DB-9. Standard S-Video and DB-9 serial cables are required to connect this cable to the camera.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
1 ft (0.3 m)	2457-23486-001	Yes





Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

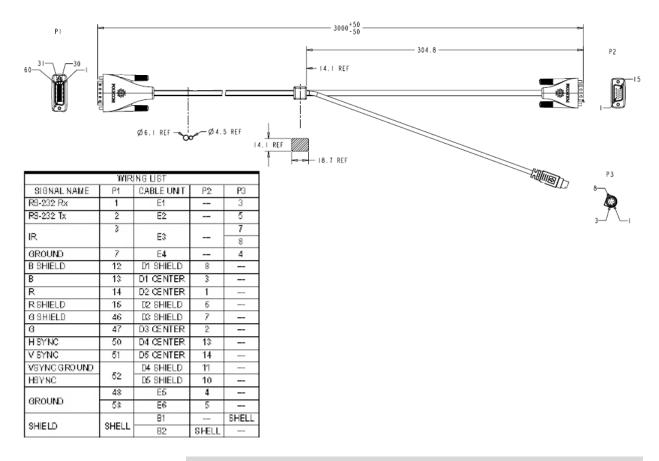
2–36 Polycom, Inc.

HDCI Polycom EagleEye 1080 Camera Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system HDCI video input to a Polycom EagleEye 1080 camera or to a Sony HD camera. The cable is HDCI to 8-pin mini-DIN and HD-15.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
9 ft 10 in (3 m)	2457-28153-001	Yes
33 ft (10 m)	2457-28154-001	Yes
50 ft (15m)	2457-28154-050	Yes
100 ft (30m)	2457-28154-100	Yes





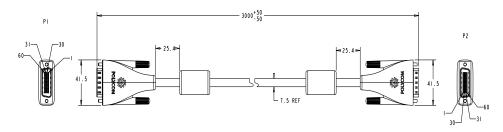
Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

HDCI Polycom EagleEye View Camera Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system HDCI video input to a Polycom EagleEye View camera. It has male HDCI connectors on both ends.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
9 ft 10 in (3 m)	2457-29759-001	Yes
33 ft (10 m)	2457-29759-010	Yes



WIRING LIST				
SIGNAL NAME	PI PIN#	P2 PIN#	CABLE UNIT	CONDUCTOR
Υ	47	47	DI	CENTER
Y SHIELD	46	46	וע	SHIELD
Pb	13	13	D2	CENTER
Pb SHIELD	12	12	νz	SHIELD
Pr	14	14	D3	CENTER
Pr SHIELD	15	15	D3	SHIELD
LEFT MIC	16	16	04	CENTER
LEFT MIC SHIELD	45	45	U4	SHIELD
RIGHT MIC	17	17	D5	CENTER
RIGHT MIC SHIELD	44	44		SHIELD
+12 VDC	4	4	EI	-
+12 VDC	5	5	E2	
+12 VDC	10	10	E3	
+12 VDC	Ш	Ш	E4	-
GND	1	1	E5	
GND	8	8	E6	-
GND	48	48	E7	
GND	58	58	E8	
Rx		_	E9	
Tx	2	2	E10	
IR	3	3	EII	•
GND	SHELL	SHELL	В	



Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

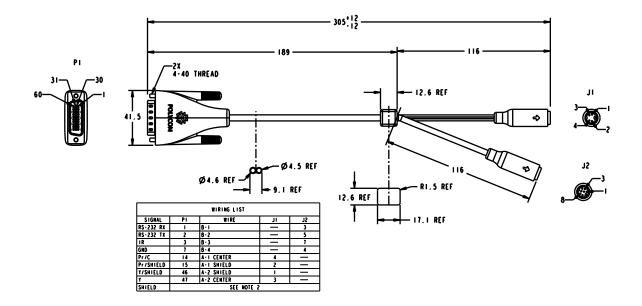
2–38 Polycom, Inc.

HDCI Sony VISCA Adapter Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system HDCI video input to a camera using Sony 8-pin mini-DIN VISCA and S-Video. It is HDCI to 8-pin mini-DIN and S-Video. Standard S-Video and Sony VISCA cables are required to connect this cable to the camera. The VISCA cable is a straight-through male 8-pin mini-DIN to male 8-pin mini-DIN serial cable.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
1 ft (0.3 m)	2457-23549-001	Yes





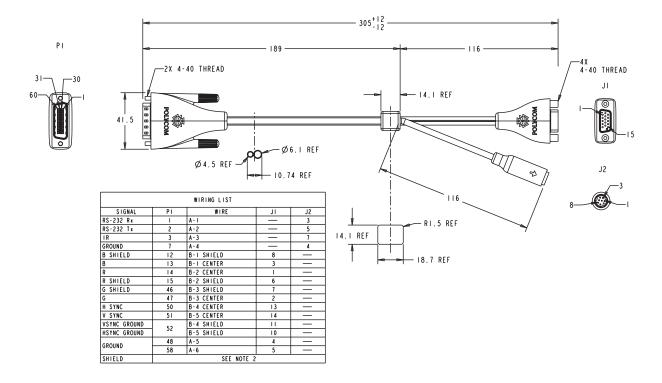
Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

HDCI EagleEye 1080 or Sony Adapter Cable



This cable connects a Polycom system HDCI video input to the Polycom EagleEye 1080, Sony EVI-HD1 PTZ, or Sony BRC-H700 PTZ cameras. It is HDCI to 8-pin mini-DIN and HD-15. The maximum approved length for this cable is 100 ft (30 m).

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
1 ft (0.3 m)	2457-23548-001	Yes





Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

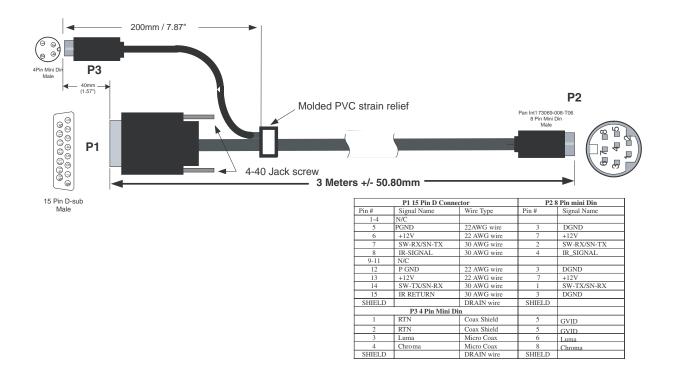
2–40 Polycom, Inc.

PowerCam Primary Camera Cable



This cable connects the Polycom HDX system video input 1 to a Polycom PowerCam camera up to 10 ft away when used with the HDCI PowerCam Plus Adapter Cable on page 2-35. It is 8-pin mini-DIN to 4-pin mini-DIN and DB-15. The maximum approved length for this cable is 10 ft (3 m).

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
9 ft 10 in (3 m)	1457-50338-002	Yes





Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

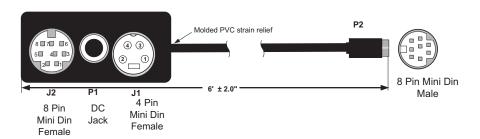
PowerCam Break-Out Cable



This cable connects S-Video and control cables and a power supply to a Polycom PowerCam camera. This combination is required when using the PowerCam as the primary camera more than 10 ft away from the system, or as the secondary camera. It is 8-pin mini-DIN to 3-way breakout block.

A separate power supply is required (part number 1465-52621-036).

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
6 ft (1.8 m)	2457-50526-200	Yes



CONNECTION TABLE					
Signal Name	P1	P2	J1	J2	
TXD		1		5	
RXD		2		3	
DGND	1	3		6 & 4	
IR-SIGNAL		4		7	
CHROMAR		5	1		
LUMAR		5	2		
LUMA (Y)		6	3		
+12V	2	7			
CHROMA (C)		8	4		
SHIELD		Shield		Shield	



Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

2–42 Polycom, Inc.

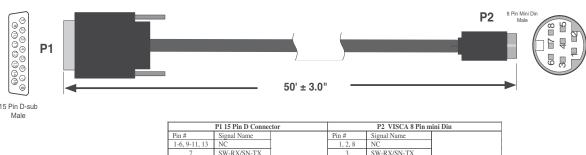
PowerCam Plus/VISCA Control Cable





This cable adapts the 8-pin mini-DIN VISCA control interface to the PowerCam Plus DB-15 control interface. It is used with the PowerCam Break-Out cable and the HDCI PowerCam Plus adapter cable. It is 8-pin mini-DIN to DB-15.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
50 ft (15 m)	1457-50527-201	Yes







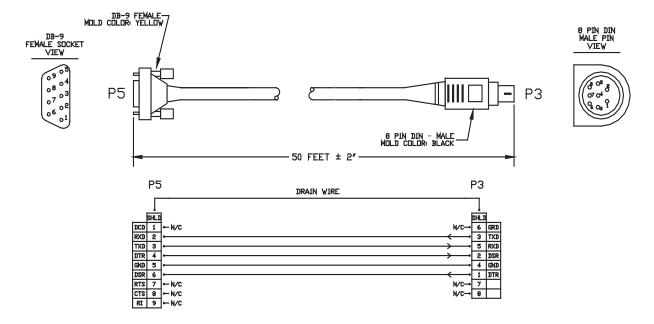
Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

8-pin mini-DIN to DB-9



This cable connects Polycom HDX system serial port inputs to a non-Polycom camera using a VISCA 8-pin DIN connector, or to a Polycom PowerCam break-out cable with a PowerCam camera. It is 8-pin mini-DIN to DB-9. RTS/CTS and IR are not supported on this cable.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
50 ft (15 m)	2457-10029-200	Yes





Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

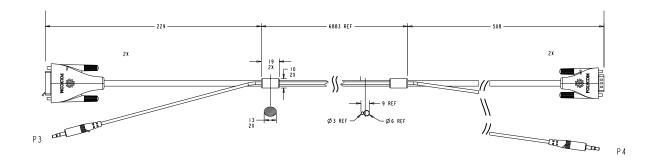
2–44 Polycom, Inc.

People+Content Cable



This cable connects a PC with VGA and 3.5mm stereo audio output to the DVI and 3.5 mm audio input of the HDX system.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
25 ft (7.62 m)	2457-28665-001	Yes



	WIRING LIST				
SIGNAL	PI	P2	CABLE	CONDUCTOR	
RED	CI	- 1	DI	CENTER	
GREEN	C5	2	D2	CENTER	
BLUE	C3	3	D3	CENTER	
H-SYNC	C4	13	ΕI	-	
GROUND-RED		6	DI	SHIELD	
GROUND-GREEN	C 5	7	D2	SHIELD	
GROUND-BLUE		8	D3	SHIELD	
DDC - SCL	6	15	E2	-	
DDC - SDA	7	12	E 3	-	
V-SYNC	8	14	E 4	-	
+5V DC	14	9	E 5		
GROUND	15	5 10	E6	-	
SHIELD	SHELL	SHELL	B,C	-	
SIGNAL	Р3	P4	CABLE	CONDUCTOR	
LEFT	TIP	TIP	G	TIP	
RIGHT	RING	RING	٥	RING	
GROUND	SLEEVE	SLEEVE	F		

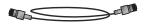


Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

Audio Cables

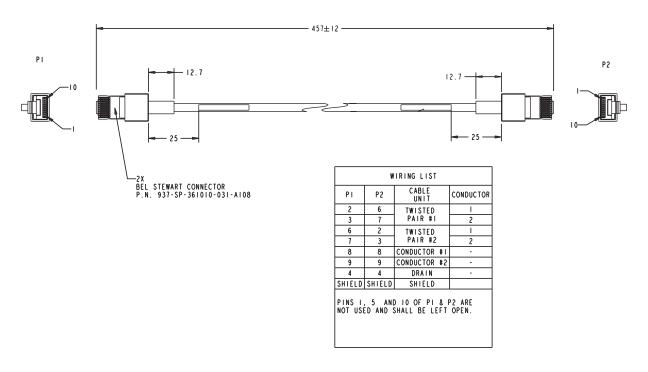
Polycom HDX Microphone Host Cable

For more information about supported microphone configurations, refer to the *Administrator's Guide for Polycom HDX Systems*.



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to the Polycom SoundStructure C-Series mixer. It is unkeyed male RJ-45 on both ends.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
18 in (0.5 m)	2457-23574-001	Yes
25 ft (7.5 m)	2457-23217-001	Yes



COLOR	AWG	P1		P2
WHITE/GREEN	24	1		5
GREEN	24	2		6
WHITE/ORANGE	24	5	+	1
ORANGE	24	6	$+ \wedge \wedge \wedge -$	2
WHITE/BROWN	24	7	HAAAA	7
BROWN	24	8	+	8
DRAIN WIRE		3		3
SHIELD		SHELL	—	SHELL

P1 - RJ-45 shielded plug, Tyco 5-569552 or equivalent P2 - RJ-45 shielded plug, Tyco 5-569552 or equivalent

2–46 Polycom, Inc.



When connecting two Polycom HDX microphone host devices, a cross-over cable is required. To build a custom cross-over cable for this purpose, you should use shielded CAT5 or better cable. Each end of the custom cable should have a shielded RJ-45 plug connector that connects to a Polycom HDX microphone host device. The maximum supported cable length is 100 feet.

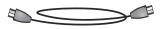
Due to differing use of the twisted pairs within the cable, the pinout for this custom CAT5 cross-over cable is not the same as the pinout that is used for standard Ethernet cables. Do not use standard Ethernet cables. Instead, for best cable performance, refer to the following pinout information to create this custom CAT5 cross-over cable.



Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

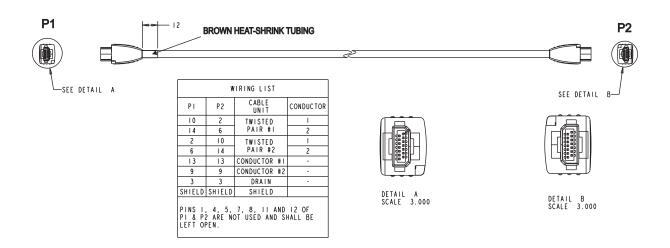
Polycom HDX Microphone Array Cable

For more information about supported microphone configurations, refer to the *Administrator's Guide for Polycom HDX Systems*.



This cable connects two Polycom HDX microphones together. This cable can also be used with the Polycom HDX Microphone Array Cable Adapter on page 2-49 to connect a Polycom HDX system to a Polycom HDX microphone array or to a SoundStation IP 7000 phone. It has male Walta connectors on both ends.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
15 ft (4.6 m)	2457-23215-001	Yes
25 ft (7.6 m)	2457-23216-001	Yes



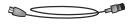


Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

2–48 Polycom, Inc.

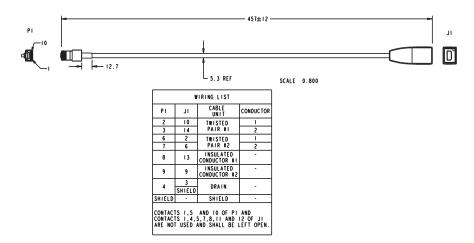
Polycom HDX Microphone Array Cable Adapter

For more information about supported microphone cable configurations, refer to the *Administrator's Guide for Polycom HDX Systems*.

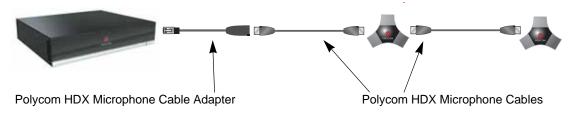


This cable adapts the Polycom HDX Microphone Array Cable on page 2-48 for use with the Polycom HDX 9000 Series system and the SoundStructure C-Series mixer. It is male RJ-45 to female Walta.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
18 in (0.5 m)	2457-23716-001	Yes



The following diagram shows microphone connection options for Polycom HDX 9000 Series systems, using cables available from Polycom.





Do not connect Polycom microphone cables or devices to the Ethernet port, and do not connect an Ethernet cable or device to the Polycom microphone input.



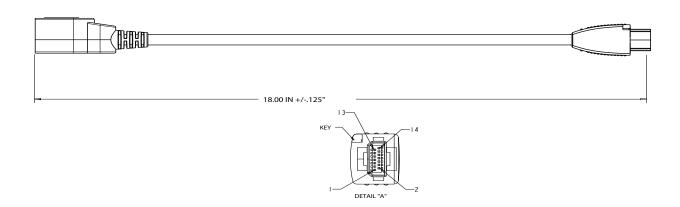
Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

Polycom HDX Ceiling Microphone Adaptor Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to the Polycom microphone array. It is male Walta to RJ-45.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
25 ft (7.6 m)	2457-25646-001	Yes





Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

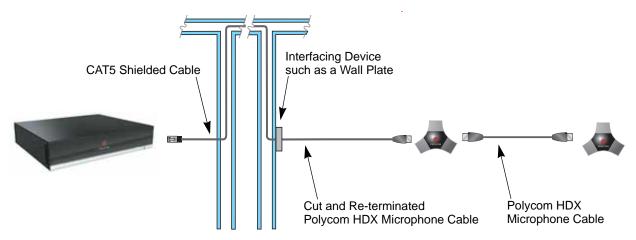
2–50 Polycom, Inc.

Custom Cabling for Polycom HDX Microphones

You can create a custom-length cable that connects a Polycom HDX system to a Polycom HDX microphone. Start with the microphone cable (part number 2457-23216-001), and cut off the P1 end. Using the wiring tables shown, create a custom cable from the microphone to a wall plate or other interfacing device. Next, from the wall plate or other interfacing device, run shielded CAT5 or better cable to the Polycom HDX system, terminating with a shielded RJ-45 plug connector.

The total length from the Polycom HDX system to the first Polycom microphone can vary between 18 in and 100 ft. The maximum length between subsequent microphones is 25 ft.

The following diagram shows an example of longer custom cabling from a Polycom HDX system to a Polycom microphone or a Polycom SoundStation IP 7000 Phone.



The following steps explain how to wire this custom cable configuration.

I Identify the P1 connector on the Polycom HDX microphone cable according to the location of the brown heat-shrink tubing as shown on page 2-48. Remove the P1 connector and skip to step 4. Note that two separate vendors manufacture these cables, which are electrically equivalent but have different color coding. If you cannot identify the P1 connector, remove either connector from the cable and continue with step 2

The following tables show the color coding for the cable wiring.

VENDOR I				
COLOR	AWG	P1		P2
RED	28	10	\vdash \prec \sim \sim	2
ORANGE	28	14	$\longrightarrow \times \times \times \times \times \longrightarrow$	6
YELLOW	28	2		10
GREEN	28	6	$+\times$	14
WHITE	24	13	L /	13
BLACK	24	9		9
DRAIN WIRE		3	•	3
SHIELD		SHELL		SHELL

VENDOR 1

P1, P2 - Walta Electronics, M30-558-0051

COLOR	AWG	P1		P2
BLUE	28	10		2
YELLOW	28	14	$\longrightarrow \times \nearrow \times \times \times \longrightarrow$	6
ORANGE	28	2	LAAAAAAAAAA	10
GREEN	28	6	$-\times \times \times \times \times$	14
BLACK	24	13	L /	13
WHITE	24	9		9
DRAIN WIRE		3	—	3
SHIELD		SHELL		SHELL

VENDOR 2

P1, P2 - Walta Electronics, M30-558-0051

If you are not sure which connector you need to cut off, use the following tables to perform a continuity check between the connector and the cable colors. If you cut off P1, skip to step 4. If you cut off P2, continue with step 3

VENDOR 1, P1 COLOR AWG RED 28 ORANGE 28 14 YELLOW 28 28 2 GREEN WHITE **BLACK** 24 9 DRAIN WIRE SHIELD SHELI

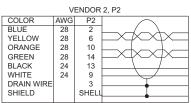
P1 - Walta Electronics, M30-558-0051

VENDOR 2, P1			
COLOR	AWG	P1	
BLUE	28	10	
YELLOW	28	14	$\longrightarrow \times \times \times \times \longrightarrow$
ORANGE	28	2	
GREEN	28	6	$\longrightarrow X + X - X + X - \longrightarrow X + X - \longrightarrow X + X - X + X - \longrightarrow X + X - X + X - \longrightarrow X + X - X + X - \longrightarrow X + X - X + X - \longrightarrow X + X - \longrightarrow X + X - X + X - X + X - \longrightarrow X + X - X -$
BLACK	24	13	
WHITE	24	9	
DRAIN WIRE		3	T
SHIELD		SHELL	

P1 - Walta Electronics, M30-558-0051

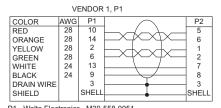
VENDOR 1, P2				
COLOR	AWG	P2		
RED	28	2		
ORANGE	28	6	$\longrightarrow \times \times \times \times \longrightarrow$	
YELLOW	28	10		
GREEN	28	14	$+\times$	
WHITE	24	13		
BLACK	24	9		
DRAIN WIRE		3		
SHIELD		SHELL		
			,	

P2 - Walta Electronics, M30-558-0051



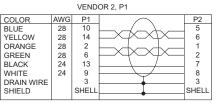
P2 - Walta Electronics, M30-558-0051

3 If you cut off P2, re-terminate the cable with a shielded RJ-45 connector using the following tables, then skip to step 5.



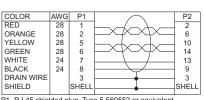
P1 - Walta Electronics, M30-558-0051 P2 - RJ-45 shielded plug, Tyco 5-569552 or equivalent

VENDOR 1

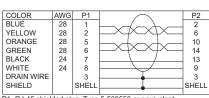


P1 - Walta Electronics, M30-558-0051 P2 - RJ-45 shielded plug, Tyco 5-569552 or equivalent

4 If you cut off P1, re-terminate the cable with an RJ-45 8-pin plug using the following tables, then continue with step 5.



P1- RJ-45 shielded plug, Tyco 5-569552 or equivalent P2 - Walta Electronics. M30-558-0051



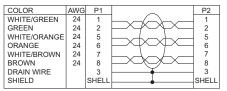
P1- RJ-45 shielded plug, Tyco 5-569552 or equivalent P2 - Walta Electronics, M30-558-0051

VENDOR 2

Whether you re-terminated the P1 or P2 end of the cable, at this point the cable can be connected directly to the system and to the first microphone. If it is necessary to install an extension to the system's RJ-45 connection on a wall plate or panel, create a custom pinout cable using shielded CAT5 cable. The cable is terminated on one end to either a shielded CAT5

2–52 Polycom, Inc.

keystone jack or, if using a shielded panel coupler, a shielded RJ-45 plug connector. The other end terminates to a shielded RJ-45 plug that connects to the Polycom HDX system.



P1 - RJ-45 shielded Keystone jack, L-com RJ110C5-S or equivalent OR P1 - RJ-45 shielded plug. Tyco 5-569552 or equivalent with shielded RJ-45 panel coupler kit (L-com ECF504-SC5E or equivalent) P2- RJ-45 shielded plug. Tyco 5-569552 or equivalent



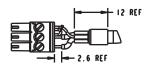
The Polycom RJ-45 connector pinout is custom. For best performance, follow the wiring tables shown in this document. If standard Ethernet cables are used, signal integrity cannot be guaranteed and degraded performance may occur, especially at longer lengths.

Audio Adapter Cable

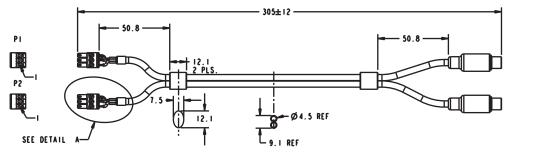


This cable adapts the Polycom HDX system Phoenix audio connectors to standard RCA audio cables, such as the Audio Cable on page 2-55. It is dual male Phoenix to dual female RCA connectors (red/white).

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
1 ft (0.3 m)	2457-23492-001	Yes



DETAIL A SCALE 2.000



WIRING LIST				
PLUG	CONTACT	CONDUCTOR	CONTACT	JACK
	I	A+	CENTER	
PΙ	2	A -	SHELL	J١
	3	A DRAIN		
	I	В+	CENTER	
P2	2	В-	SHELL	J2
	3	B DRAIN		
INSTALL	INSTALL HIMPER BETWEEN CONTACT 2 AND CONTACT 3			

INSTALL JUMPER BETWEEN CONTACT 2 AND CONTACT 3 OF BOTH PI & P2 AS SHOWN IN DETAIL "A".



Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

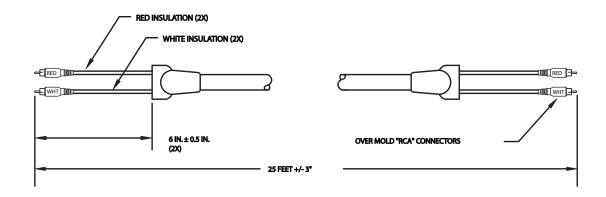
2–54 Polycom, Inc.

Audio Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to an external audio system. It is used with the Audio Adapter Cable on page 2-54. It has dual RCA connectors (red/white) on both ends. The maximum approved length for this cable is 100 ft (30 m).

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
25 ft (7.6 m)	2457-09212-002	Yes
9 ft 10 in (3 m)	2457-09212-010	Yes







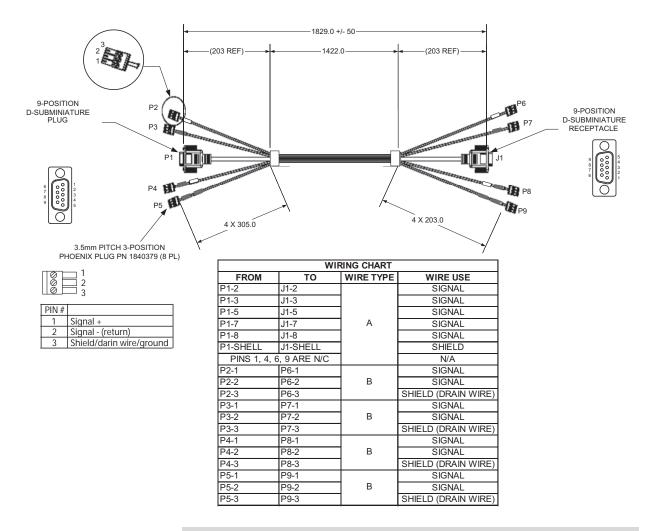
Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

Vortex Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to a Polycom Vortex mixer. It has four mini-Phoenix connectors and one DB-9 connector on each end.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
6 ft (1.8 m)	2457-21978-200	Yes





Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

2–56 Polycom, Inc.

3.5mm Screw Cage Connector



This 3-pin connector connects audio input and output to the Polycom HDX system. It also connects the IR sensor input on a Polycom HDX system to an external IR receiver, such as Xantech models 780-80, 780-90, 480-00, and 490-90.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
_	1515-41597-001	Yes

Top View



Pinout for audio connector

PIN#	
1	Signal +
2	Signal - (return)
3	Shield/drain wire/ground

Pinout for IR connector

PIN#	
1	+12 V
2	Ground
3	IR signal



Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

The following table shows how to wire this connector for 2-wire connections, Phoenix to RCA.

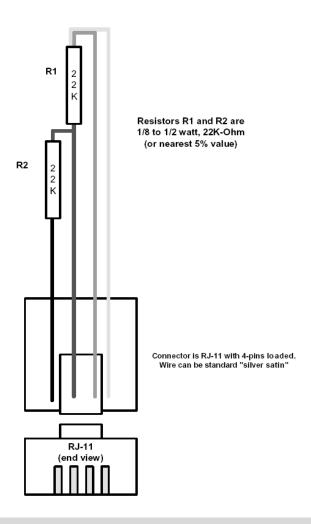
Phoenix Contact	RCA Contact		
1	Center		
2	Shell		
3 —			
Install jumper between contact 2 and contact 3 on the Phoenix connector.			

Subwoofer Volume Attenuator



This attenuator plugs into the Volume Control RJ-11 port on the subwoofer that comes with the Polycom stereo speaker kit. The attenuator is required for proper operation of the acoustic echo cancellation. It has an RJ-11 connector.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
3.5 in (9 cm)	1457-52415-001	





Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

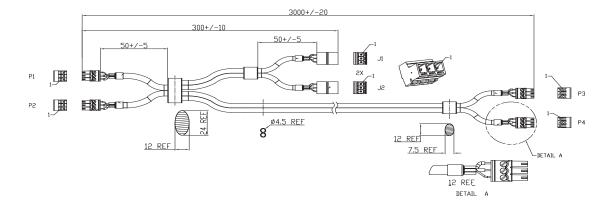
2–58 Polycom, Inc.

Polycom EagleEye Director Audio Feedback Phoenix to Phoenix Cable



This cable connects a Polycom HDX 9000 series system or Polycom SoundStructure C-Series Mixer to the Polycom EagleEye Director camera and the room audio playback system. It is dual male Phoenix connectors (for HDX systems or SoundStructure C-Series Mixer) to dual male Phoenix connectors (for the EagleEye Director camera) with dual female Phoenix connectors (for the room audio playback system).

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
9.10 ft (3 m)	2457-82586-001	Yes



WIRING LIST						
PLUG	CONTACT	CONDUCTOR	JACK	CONTACT	PLUG	CONTACT
	1	Α+		1		1
P1	2	Α-	J1	2	P3	2
	3	A DRAIN		3		3
	1	B+		1		1
P2	2	B-	J2	2	P4	2
	3	B DRAIN		3		3



Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

Serial Cables

Straight-Through Serial Cable



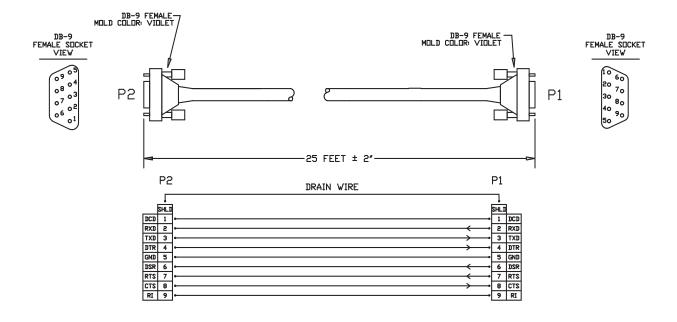
This cable connects a Polycom HDX system to a serial device. It has a DB-9 connector on each end. The maximum approved length for this cable is 100 ft (30 m).



Polycom does not recommend using this straight-through serial cable for RS-232 communication from a computer, Crestron system, or AMX device. Instead, for RS-232 communication, Polycom recommends using a cross-over cable with pin 2 wired to pin 3, pin 3 wired to pin 2, and pin 5 wired to pin 5. The other pins are not used.

If you choose to use this straight-through serial cable for RS-232 communication from a computer or Crestron system, the Null Modem Adapter on page 2-62 is required. However, the null modem adapter does not work for RS-232 communication from AMX devices and causes problems if you try to use it.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
25 ft (7.6 m)	2457-09172-001	_



2–60 Polycom, Inc.



Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

The DB-9 male connector on the Polycom HDX system has the following connections.

Pin	Signal
1	Not used
2	Rx
3	Тх
4	DTR (tied to pin 6, DSR)
5	GND
6	DSR (tied to pin 4, DTR)
7	RTS
8	CTS
9	Not used

Most devices that connect to the serial port to control the Polycom HDX system through the API only require pins 2, 3, and 5. For more information and to verify the proper cabling, refer to the documentation for your control system.

Null Modem Adapter



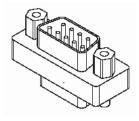
This adapter is used when connecting a Polycom HDX system to a serial device that transmits on pin 3 such as Crestron Pro2 processor. It is a male to female DB-9 adapter plug. This connection may require the Straight-Through Serial Cable on page 2-60.



Do not use this adapter with an AMX device. AMX systems support both RS-232 and RS-422. Therefore, for RS-232 support, use a null modem cross-over cable that carries only pins 2, 3, and 5, with pins 2 and 3 crossed.

Length	Part Number	RoHS Compliant
_	1517-61577-001	Yes

DB9F	DB9M
PIN 1&6	PIN 4
PIN 2	PIN 3
PIN 3	PIN 2
PIN 4	PIN 1&6
PIN 5	PIN 5
PIN 7	PIN 8
PIN 8	PIN 7
PIN 9	N/C





Drawings and part numbers are provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for the quality, performance, or reliability of cables based on these reference drawings, other than cables provided by Polycom. Contact your Polycom distributor or Polycom Custom/Vertical Products to order cables that meet the appropriate manufacturing tolerances, quality, and performance parameters for your application.

2–62 Polycom, Inc.

Using the API

The Application Programming Interface (API) is a set of commands for advanced users who want to automate a Polycom HDX system. You can use the API by connecting a control system or computer RS-232 serial port to a Polycom HDX 9000, Polycom HDX 8000, or Polycom HDX 7000 series system. You can also use Telnet over the LAN to use the API with Polycom HDX 9000, Polycom HDX 8000, Polycom HDX 7000, and Polycom HDX 6000 series systems.

Using the API with an RS-232 Interface

If you use an RS-232 interface to send API commands, you must connect and configure the control system or computer and the Polycom HDX system for serial communication.

Configuring the RS-232 Interface

If you use the API with a serial connection, make sure that the RS-232 interfaces of the Polycom HDX system and your computer are configured appropriately.

To access the RS-232 settings on your system, do one of the following:

- In the local interface, go to System > Admin Settings > General Settings > Serial Port.
- In the web interface, go to Admin Settings > General Settings > Serial Port.

Configure the Baud Rate and RS-232 Mode options as follows:

Option	Configure this way on your computer	Configure this way on the Polycom HDX system
Baud Rate	Must be the same rate for both of 9600 14400 19200 38400 57600 115200	devices. Available rates are:
RS-232 Mode	_	Control

The RS-232 port on the Polycom HDX system supports the following modes:

- Camera PTZ
- Closed Caption
- Control
- Pass-Thru
- Vortex Mixer

In Control Mode, a device (for example, a computer) connected to the RS-232 port can control the system using the API.

In Pass-Thru Mode, the operational modes of both devices' RS-232 ports depend on the port configuration of each device.

3–2 Polycom, Inc.

Starting an API Session using an RS-232 Interface

Polycom HDX 9000, Polycom HDX 8000, and Polycom HDX 7000 series systems can run API sessions from the RS-232 interface.

After you have verified that the Polycom HDX system and your computer or control system are both configured appropriately, set up both devices as follows:

- 1 Power off the computer or control system and the Polycom HDX system.
- 2 Use an RS-232 cable to connect the computer or control system RS-232 port to an RS-232 port on the Polycom HDX system as shown in the following illustrations. This connection may require the Null Modem Adapter on page 2-62.

To connect a computer to a Polycom HDX 9006 system:



To connect a computer to a Polycom HDX 9001, Polycom HDX 9002 or Polycom HDX 9004 system:



To connect a computer to a Polycom HDX 8000 or HDX 7000 series system:



- **3** Power on the computer or control system and the Polycom HDX system.
- **4** From the computer or control system, start a serial session using HyperTerminal or another appropriate utility.

Using the API with the Maximum Security Profile Enabled

You must log in with a password to start an RS-232 session if the system is configured with the Security Profile set to Maximum.

You can log in with either the Admin ID and Admin Remote Password or the User ID and User Remote Password of the Polycom HDX system. The availability of individual API commands depends on whether you log in using a User or Admin ID. For a complete list of API commands and parameters available to the user and admin IDs, refer to Secure RS-232 Interface API Permissions on page D-1 .

For more information about the Security Profile, refer to the *Security Deployment Guide for Polycom HDX Systems*.

Using the API with a LAN Connection

If you have a computer connected to the LAN, you can send API commands to the Polycom HDX system through Telnet port 24.

- 1 On the computer, open a command line interface.
- 2 Start a Telnet session using the Polycom HDX system IP address and port number for example, tel net 10. 11. 12. 13 24.

You cannot use Telnet to access the system if Security Mode is enabled.

Using the API Controller Code

In cooperation with the leading touch panel controller manufacturers, Polycom Video Division is proud to offer its own version of controller code designed to run on Crestron and AMX systems. This independent code base was developed specifically to address issues of code compatibility with video system software releases. It provides a fully executable controller program but also serves as a guideline for ongoing development using Polycom preferred methodology and commands.

To download the API controller code, refer to www.polycom.com/forms/amx_code.html. Additionally, AMX controller code or Crestron controller code is available for controlling the Polycom EagleEye HD camera. Companion documents are also available to further explain how to interface your controller with Polycom video systems and use the API efficiently.

3–4 Polycom, Inc.

Additional API Resources

The following online resources are available for your reference as you use the API.

Technical Support Contact Information

To contact Polycom Technical Support, go to www.polycom.com/support. This web site provides you with contact information for Polycom technical support. Use this web site when you need help using the API.

Feature Enhancement Request Web Site

Go to www.polycom.com/support, and navigate to Feature Request. This web site allows you to submit suggestions for feature enhancements. Use this web site when you have requests for future development of the Polycom API.

Video Test Numbers

Refer to www.polycom.com/videotest. This web site provides you with test numbers of various Polycom systems worldwide. Use this web site when you need to access video test numbers to use when testing your Polycom system.

Knowledge Base

Refer to the Knowledge Base at www.polycom.com/support. This tool allows you to search for user guides, release notes, and other forms of product documentation. You can also search for troubleshooting information and technical briefs. Use this web site when you need to access Polycom product documentation or tips.

3–6 Polycom, Inc.

System Commands

This chapter describes the API commands for software version 3.0.3.

For an alphabetical list of all the commands, refer to the table of contents for this document. For a list of commands by category, refer to the Categorical List of API Commands command on page E-1.

About the API Commands

Syntax Conventions

The following conventions are used for the API command descriptions in this chapter. All of the commands are case sensitive.

Convention	Meaning
<pre><param1 param2 param3></param1 param2 param3></pre>	Multiple valid parameters are enclosed in angle brackets and separated by the pipe (" ") character. Example: al I owdi al i ng <yes no get> shows that the al I owdi al i ng command must be followed by one of the parameters listed.</yes no get>
[param] ["param"]	Optional parameters are enclosed in square brackets. Quotation marks indicate strings to be supplied by the user. Example: teleareacode set ["telephone_area_code"] shows that you can supply a value for the area code, or omit it and let the default value apply. You do not need to enclose the actual value in quotes unless it contains a space.
{az}	A range of possible alphanumeric values is enclosed in braces. Example: abk letter {az} shows that the abk command can be used to return address book entries that begin with an alphanumeric character in the range specified. Example: camera near {14} shows that the camera command can be used to select camera 1, 2, 3, or 4 at the near site.
"X"	Quotation marks indicate strings to be supplied by the user. You do not need to enclose the value in quotes unless it contains a space.

Although the API command parser may accept the minimum number of characters in a command that makes it unique, you should always use the full command string.

Availability of Commands

The availability of API commands depends on the type of system, optional equipment installed or connected, security settings and the software version installed on the system. If a particular command is not supported on the system, the command returns feedback such as "error: this command is not supported on this model" or "command is not available in current system configuration". If a setting is configured by a provisioning service, the command may return feedback such as "this setting is

4–2 Polycom, Inc.

controlled by a provisioning service and cannot be changed". For more information about provisioned settings, refer to your provisioning service administrator.

Deprecated commands are included for backward compatibility only and are not recommended for use with this version. Suitable replacements are noted for each deprecated command.

Commands that are not listed in this chapter are not supported by Polycom. Commands might change or be removed at any time. Polycom discourages integrators from using unpublished commands.



API support is not available for:

- Telnet ports 23 and 24 when Security Mode is enabled.
- Software versions for the Joint Interoperability Test Command (JITC) certification.

Command Response Syntax

When you send a command, the system returns responses using the following syntax, where <CR> indicates a carriage return and <LF> indicates a line feed.



The end of line (EOL) character for the echo is different for serial and LAN responses. The feedback examples below and elsewhere in the Integrator's Reference Manual are based on the serial response.

When Not Registered to Receive Notifications

When your system is not registered to receive any notifications and you send an API command, an API echo and API acknowledgement are returned.

For example:

 camera near 2 < CR>API command returns camera near 2 < LF> < CR>API echo camera near 2 < CR> < LF>API acknowledgement

When your system is not registered for notifications, always use the API acknowledgement (<CR><LF>), which indicates that the command was sent, accepted, and processed. Never use the API echo (<LF><CR>), which only indicates that you sent an API command but does not indicate whether the API command you sent was actually processed. For example, you receive an API echo even if you send an invalid API command. In this case, the API echo responds by echoing the invalid API command that you attempted to send.

When Registered to Receive Notifications

Registering for notifications adds extra line responses in the form of API registration responses. When your system is already registered to receive notifications and you send an API command that affects a notification, an API echo, API acknowledgement, and API registration response are returned. You may receive multiple API registration responses if you are registered for multiple notifications that are affected by the API command you are currently sending.

For example, after your system has already been registered to receive camera notifications (the notify vidsourcechanges API command enables these notifications), the following responses are returned when you change the camera source using the camera near 1 API command:

 camera near 1 <CR>API command returns camera near 1<LF><CR>API echo camera near 1<CR><LF>API acknowledgement notification:vidsourcechange:near:1:Main:people<CR><LF> API registration response

When your system is registered for notifications, always use the API registration response (<CR><LF>), which indicates that the command was sent, accepted, and processed. Never use the API echo (<LF><CR>), which only indicates that you sent an API command but does not indicate whether the API command you sent was actually processed. For example, you receive an API echo even if you send an invalid API command. In this case, the API echo responds by echoing the invalid API command that you attempted to send.

End Of Line (EOL) Characters When Connected to the API Using a LAN Connection

In software versions prior to 2.5.0.6, the EOL characters for the echo responses on a system connected to the LAN and using a Telnet session were as follows:

```
camera near 2 <CR> API command returns camera near 2<CR><CR><LF> API echo camera near 2<CR><LF> API acknowledgement Starting with software version 2.5.0.6, the response changed to a single <CR>; for example:
```

```
camera near 2 <CR> API command
returns
camera near 2<CR><LF> API echo
camera near 2<CR><LF> API acknowledgement
```

4–4 Polycom, Inc.

The tel netechoeol command allows you to change the EOL characters of the API echo to the EOL characters of the serial port echo. See telnetechoeol on page 4-329 for more details.

Commands that Restart the System

Commands that Restart the System with a Prompt

reboot

Commands that Restart the System without a Prompt

- reboot yes
- reboot now

Additional Tips

- The Polycom HDX system does not provide flow control. If the connection is lost through restarting the system or other means, you must re-establish the connection.
- The API processes one command at a time.
- Polycom does not recommend sending multiple commands simultaneously without a pause or delay between them.
- For commands with a single action and a single response: A delay of 200 milliseconds between commands is usually sufficient. Examples of these commands include the commands for switching cameras (camera near 1), sending content (vcbutton play), and checking the status of the audio mute (mute near get).
- For commands with a single action and a more extensive response: The
 time required to receive the response, and thus the time between
 commands, may be longer than 200 milliseconds. The response length,
 which can vary in size, determines the time required to receive the
 response. Examples of these commands include the commands for
 retrieving the local address book (addrbook all), the global address book
 (gaddrbook all), the list of system settings (displayparams), and system
 session information (whoami).
- When developing your program, always allow enough time for the response to the requested command to complete before sending another command.
- Do not send any commands while an incoming or outgoing call is being established.
- The API provides feedback status in two ways: registrations or polling.

- It is only required that you send registration and notification API commands once, because the registrations become written into Flash memory and are retained even upon restarting the system.
- Polycom recommends putting registrations in the initialization or startup of Crestron and AMX systems.
- Registrations are recommended over polling since they will provide status updates without having to query for changes.
- Never poll for registrations.
- Registrations are specific to the port from which they are registered. If you register for notifications from com port 1, registration will not be sent to com port 2 or Telnet port 24.

4–6 Polycom, Inc.

Executes a previously used command from the history list, starting with a specific number or letter.

Syntax

! "string" !{1..64}

Parameter	Description
"string"	Specifies the most recent command from the history list that begins with this string.
{164}	Specifies the Nth command in the history list, where N is 1 through 64.

Feedback Examples

Assume the following command history.

- gatewaynumber set 123456789 returns gatewaynumber 123456789
- hangup vi deo returns hangi ng up vi deo cal l
- hi story returns
 - 1 gatewaynumber set 123456789
 - 2 hangup vi deo
- h323name get returns h323name testip

In this case, each of the following ! < I etter or number > commands executes the command and prints its output from the history list, as follows.

- !1
 returns
 gatewaynumber set 123456789
 gatewaynumber 123456789
- ! 2
 returns
 hangup vi deo
 hangi ng up vi deo cal l

- !h returns h323name get h323name testip
- hi story returns
 - 1 gatewaynumber set 123456789
 - 2 hangup vi deo
 - 3 h323name get
 - 4 gatewaynumber set 123456789
 - 5 hangup vi deo
 - 6 h323name get

See Also

For information about the history list, refer to history on page 4-177.

4–8 Polycom, Inc.

abk (deprecated)

Returns local directory (address book) entries. This command has been deprecated. Polycom recommends using the addrbook command on page 4-12.

Syntax

```
abk all
abk batch {0..59}
abk batch search "pattern" "count"
abk batch define "start_no" "stop_no"
abk letter {a..z}
abk range "start_no" "stop_no"
abk refresh
```

Parameter	Description
all	Returns all the entries in the local directory.
batch	Returns a batch of 10 local directory entries. Requires a batch number, which must be an integer in the range {059}.
search	Specifies a batch search.
"pattern"	Specifies a pattern to match for the batch search.
"count"	Specifies the number of entries to list that match the pattern.
defi ne	Returns a batch of entries in the range defined by "start_no" to "stop_no."
"start_no"	Specifies the beginning of the range of entries to return.
"stop_no"	Specifies the end of the range of entries to return.
letter	Returns entries beginning with the letter specified from the range {az}. Requires one or two alphanumeric characters. Valid characters are: / ; @ , . \
	0 through 9 a through z
range	Returns local directory entries numbered "start_no" through "stop_no". Requires two integers.
refresh	Gets a more current copy of the local directory.

Feedback Examples

abk all

returns

abk 0. Polycom HDX Demo 1 spd: 384 num: 1.700.5551212 abk 1. Polycom HDX Demo 2 spd: 384 num: 192.168.1.101 abk 2. Polycom HDX Demo 3 spd: 384 num: 192.168.1.102 abk 3. Polycom HDX Demo 3 spd: 384 num: 1.700.5551213

(and so on, until all entries in the local directory are listed, then:)

abk all done

abk batch 0

returns

abk O. Polycom HDX Demo 1 spd: 384 num: 1.700.5551212

abk 1. Polycom HDX Demo 2 spd: 384 num: 192.168.1.101

abk 2. Polycom HDX Demo 3 spd: 384 num: 192.168.1.102

(and so on, through the last entry in the batch of 10 directory entries, such as:)

abk 9. Polycom HDX Demo 20 spd: 384 num: 192.168.1.120 abk batch 0 done

abk batch define 0 2

returns

abk O. Polycom HDX Demo 1 spd: 384 num: 1.700.5551212

abk 1. Polycom HDX Demo 2 spd: 384 num: 192. 168. 1. 101

abk 2. Polycom HDX Demo 3 spd: 384 num: 192.168.1.102 abk batch define 0 2 done

abk batch search Polycom 3

returns

abk O. Polycom HDX Demo 1 spd: 384 num: 1.700.5551212

abk 1. Polycom HDX Demo 2 spd: 384 num: 192. 168. 1. 101

abk 2. Pol ycom HDX Demo 3 spd: 384 num: 192. 168. 1. 102

abk batch search Polycom 3 done

abk letter p

returns

abk O. Polycom HDX Demo 1 spd: 384 num: 1.700.5551212

abk 1. Polycom HDX Demo 2 spd: 384 num: 192. 168. 1. 101

abk 2. Polycom HDX Demo 3 spd: 384 num: 192. 168. 1. 102

abk 3. Polycom HDX Demo 3 spd: 384 num: 1.700.5551213

abk 9. Polycom HDX Demo 20 spd: 384 num: 192.168.1.120 abk letter p done

abk range 0 2

returns

abk O. Polycom HDX Demo 1 spd: 384 num: 1.700.5551212

abk 1. Polycom HDX Demo 2 spd: 384 num: 192. 168. 1. 101

abk 2. Polycom HDX Demo 3 spd: 384 num: 192.168.1.102

abk range 0 2 done

4–10 Polycom, Inc.

Comments

Beginning in software version 2.5, entries with multiple addresses (for example, an H.323 address and an ISDN number) return each address type on separate lines with an incremented record number. With previous software versions, entries with multiple addresses return each address type with the same record number.

abk entries are entries stored on the system. gabk entries are entries stored on the GDS. In the user interface, the address book and global address book features are referred to as the *directory* and the *global directory*.

See Also

To return global directory entries, use the gabk (deprecated) command on page 4-136.

addrbook

Returns local directory (address book) entries.

Syntax

```
addrbook all addrbook batch {0..59} addrbook batch search "pattern" "count" addrbook batch define "start_no" "stop_no" addrbook letter {a..z} addrbook range "start_no" "stop_no" addrbook refresh
```

Parameter	Description
al I	Returns all the entries in the local directory.
batch	Returns a batch of 10 local directory entries. Requires a batch number, which must be an integer in the range {059}.
search	Specifies a batch search.
"pattern"	Specifies a pattern to match for the batch search.
"count"	Specifies the number of entries to list that match the pattern.
defi ne	Returns a batch of entries in the range defined by "start_no" to "stop_no."
letter	Returns entries beginning with the letter specified from the range {az}. Requires one or two alphanumeric characters. Valid characters are: /; @ , . \ 0 through 9 a through z
range	Returns local directory entries numbered "start_no" through "stop_no". Requires two integers.
"start_no"	Specifies the beginning of the range of entries to return.
"stop_no"	Specifies the end of the range of entries to return.
refresh	Gets a more current copy of the local directory.

Feedback Examples

 addrbook all returns addrbook O. "Polycom HDX Demo 1" isdn_spd: 384

4–12 Polycom, Inc.

```
isdn_num: 1.700.5551212 isdn_ext:
addrbook 1. "Polycom HDX Demo 2" h323_spd: 384
h323_num: 192.168.1.101 h323_ext: 7878
addrbook 2. "Polycom HDX Demo 3" sip_spd: 384
sip_num: polycomhdx@polycom.com
addrbook 3. "Polycom HDX Demo 3" phone_num: 1.512.5121212
(and so on, until all entries in the local directory are listed, then:)
addrbook all done
```

addrbook batch 0

```
returns
```

```
addrbook 0. "Pol ycom HDX Demo 1" i sdn_spd: 384 i sdn_num: 1.700.5551212 i sdn_ext: addrbook 1. "Pol ycom HDX Demo 2" h323_spd: 384 h323_num: 192.168.1.101 h323_ext: 7878 addrbook 2. "Pol ycom HDX Demo 3" si p_spd: 384 si p_num: pol ycomhdx@pol ycom. com addrbook 3. "Pol ycom HDX Demo 3" phone_num: 1.512.5121212 (and so on, through the last entry in the batch of 10 di rectory entries, such as:) addrbook 9. "Pol ycom HDX Demo 20" h323_spd: 384 h323_num: 192.168.1.120 h323_ext: addrbook batch 0 done
```

addrbook batch define 0 2 returns

```
addrbook 0. "Polycom HDX Demo 1" isdn_spd: 384 isdn_num: 1.700.5551212 isdn_ext: addrbook 1. "Polycom HDX Demo 2" h323_spd: 384 h323_num: 192.168.1.101 h323_ext: 7878 addrbook 2. "Polycom HDX Demo 3" sip_spd: 384 sip_num: polycomhdx@polycom.com addrbook batch define 0 2 done
```

Comments

Beginning in software version 2.5, entries with multiple addresses (for example, an H.323 address and an ISDN number) return each address type on separate lines with an incremented record number. With previous software versions, entries with multiple addresses return each address type with the same record number. addrbook entries are stored in the local directory (address book).

${\bf address displayeding ab}$

Specifies whether to display the system address in the global directory.

Syntax

addressdi spl ayedi ngab get addressdi spl ayedi ngab pri vate addressdi spl ayedi ngab publi c

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
private	Specifies not to display the system address in the global directory.
publ i c	Displays the system address in the global directory.

Feedback Examples

- addressdi spl ayedi ngab pri vate returns addressdi spl ayedi ngab pri vate
- addressdi spl ayedi ngab publi c returns addressdi spl ayedi ngab publi c
- addressdi spl ayedi ngab get returns addressdi spl ayedi ngab publi c

4–14 Polycom, Inc.

advnetstats

Gets advanced network statistics for a call connection.

Syntax

advnetstats [{0..n}]

Parameter	Description
{0n}	Specifies a connection in a multipoint call, where n is the maximum number of connections supported by the system. 0 is call #1, 1 is call #2, 2 is call #3, and so on. Select a number from this range to specify a remote site call for which you want to obtain advanced network statistics.
	Omit this parameter when retrieving statistics for a point-to-point call.

Feedback Examples

• advnetstats 1

```
returns
```

```
call:1 tar: 24k rar: 24k tvr: 64.3k rvr: 104k tvru: 63.8k rvru: 114.6k tvfr: 15.0 rvfr: 15.0 vfe --- tapl: 66 rapl: 0 taj: 46mS raj: 40mS tvpl: 122 rvpl: 0 tvj: 21mS rvj: 60mS dc: --- rsid: Polycom_4.2 ccaps: E9P
```

• Returned parameters are:

```
tar=Transmit audio rate
rar=Receive audio rate
tvr=Transmit video rate
rvr=Receive video rate
tvru=Transmit video rate used
rvru=Receive video rate used
tvfr=Transmit video frame rate
rvfr=Receive video frame rate
vfe=Vi deo FEC errors
tapl=Transmit audio packet loss (H. 323 calls only)
tlsdp=Transmit LSD protocol (H. 320 calls only)
rapl = Receive audio packet loss (H. 323 calls only)
rlsdp=Receive LSD protocol (H. 320 calls only)
taj=Transmit audio jitter (H. 323 calls only)
tlsdr=Transmit LSD rate (H. 320 calls only)
raj = Receive audio jitter (H. 323 calls only)
rlsd=Receive LSD rate (H. 320 calls only)
tvpl=Transmit video packet loss (H. 323 calls only)
tmlpp=Transmit MLP protocol (H. 320 calls only)
rvpl = Receive video packet loss (H. 323 calls only)
```

```
rml pp=Recei ve MLP protocol (H. 320 calls only)
tvj =Transmit video jitter (H. 323 calls only)
tml pr=Transmit MLP rate (H. 320 calls only)
rvj =Recei ve video jitter (H. 323 calls only)
rml pr=Recei ve MLP rate (H. 320 calls only)
dc=Encryption information
rsid=Remote system id
ccaps=Content capability, where possible responses include
"9" (H. 239), "E" (enterprise dual streams), "N" (none), and
"P" (content over the people stream)
```

See Also

To return network statistics for a call, use the netstats command on page 4-249.

4–16 Polycom, Inc.

alertusertone

Sets or gets the tone used for user alerts.

Syntax

alertusertone <get|1|2|3|4>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
1 2 3 4	Sets the user alert to the corresponding tone.

Feedback Examples

- al ertusertone 1 returns
 al ertusertone 1
- al ertusertone get returns al ertusertone 1

alertvideotone

Sets the tone used for incoming video calls.

Syntax

al ertvi deotone <get|1|2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9|10>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Sets the incoming video alert to the corresponding tone.

Feedback Examples

- al ertvi deotone 1 returns al ertvi deotone 1
- al ertvi deotone get returns al ertvi deotone 1

4–18 Polycom, Inc.

all register

Registers for most commonly-used user registration events.

Syntax

all register

Feedback Examples

e all register
returns
callstate registered
camera registered
chaircontrol registered
linestate registered
mute registered
pip registered
popupinfo registered
preset registered
screen registered
volume registered
sleep registered

Comments

Registers changes to any of the following types of parameters:

- Current near-site or far-site source
- · State of privacy
- Current volume level
- Active camera presets
- Status of point-to-point or multipoint calls
- Status of physical ISDN/IP connection to codec
- PIP state
- Chair control
- System information

This command is particularly useful when two different control systems are being used simultaneously, such as the web and API commands. The system maintains the registration changes through restarts.

To register for events not included in this feedback, refer to the specific registration command.

This is a one time registration command that is retained in flash memory. Sending the command a second time results in the following feedback response:

```
• info: event/notification already active: callstate info: event/notification already active: camera info: event/notification already active: chaircontrol info: event/notification already active: chaircontrol info: event/notification already active: linestate info: event/notification already active: mute info: event/notification already active: pip info: event/notification already active: popupinfo info: event/notification already active: preset info: event/notification already active: screen info: event/notification already active: vcbutton info: event/notification already active: vcbutton info: event/notification already active: volume info: event/notification already active: sleep
```

The all register command does not return local camera movements if the camera is moved using the remote control, the web interface, or the Polycom Touch Control virtual remote.

Polycom recommends you use this command in place of the registerall (deprecated) command on page 4-284.

4–20 Polycom, Inc.

all unregister

Simultaneously unregisters all registered user feedback so that the API no longer reports changes to the parameters.

Syntax

all unregister

Feedback Examples

• all unregister
returns
callstate unregistered
camera unregistered
chaircontrol unregistered
linestate unregistered
chaircontrol unregistered
mute unregistered
pip unregistered
popupinfo unregistered
preset unregistered
screen unregistered
vobutton unregistered
volume unregistered
sleep unregistered

Comments

The following types of parameters are unregistered:

- Current near-site or far-site source
- State of privacy
- Current volume level
- Active camera presets
- Status of point-to-point or multipoint calls
- Status of physical ISDN/IP connection to codec
- PIP state
- · Chair control
- System information

Polycom recommends you use this command in place of the unregisterall (deprecated) command on page 4-333.

allowabkchanges

Sets or gets the Allow Directory Changes setting.

Syntax

allowabkchanges <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Enables the Allow Directory Changes setting.
no	Disables the Allow Directory Changes setting.

Feedback Examples

- allowabkchanges no returns allowabkchanges no
- allowabkchanges yes returns allowabkchanges yes
- allowabkchanges get returns allowabkchanges yes

Comments

If this option is enabled, the user has access to the **New**, **Edit**, and **Delete** operations in the directory.

4–22 Polycom, Inc.

allowcamerapresetssetup

Sets or gets whether users are allowed to change camera presets.

Syntax

allowcamerapresetssetup <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Allows users to change camera presets.
no	Prevents users from changing camera presets.

Feedback Examples

- allowcamerapresetssetup no returns allowcamerapresetssetup no
- allowcamerapresetssetup yes returns
 - allowcamerapresetssetup yes
- allowcamerapresetssetup get returns
 - allowcamerapresetssetup yes

allowdialing

Sets or gets the ability to dial out from the system.

Syntax

allowdialing <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Allows users to place calls.
no	Disables dialing so that the system can only receive calls.

Feedback Examples

- allowdialing no returns allowdialing no
- allowdialing yes returns allowdialing yes
- allowdialing get returns allowdialing yes

Comments

al I owdi al i ng no removes the dialing field and marquee text from the Home screen.

4–24 Polycom, Inc.

allowmixedcalls

Sets or gets the ability to place and receive mixed protocol multipoint calls (IP and ISDN). It allows the administrator to disable this ability for security reasons.

Syntax

allowmixedcalls <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Enables mixed IP and ISDN calls.
no	Disables mixed IP and ISDN calls.

Feedback Examples

- allowmixedcalls no returns allowmixedcalls no
- allowmixedcalls yes returns allowmixedcalls yes
- allowmixedcalls get returns allowmixedcalls yes

allowusersetup

Adds or removes the **User Settings** icon on the System screen, which allows users to access the User Settings screen.

Syntax

allowusersetup <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Enables the User Settings icon.
no	Disables the User Settings icon.

Feedback Examples

- allowusersetup no returns allowusersetup no
- allowusersetup yes returns allowusersetup yes
- allowusersetup get returns allowusersetup yes

Comments

This command is useful to prevent users from changing the user settings.

4–26 Polycom, Inc.

amxdd

Sets or gets the AMX Device Discovery beacon.

Syntax

amxdd get
amxdd <on|off>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
on	Turns on the AMX Device Discovery beacon.
off	Turns off the AMX Device Discovery beacon.

Feedback Examples

- amxdd get returns amxdd off
- amxdd on returns amxdd on

Comments

The default setting for this signal is "off".

Turning on this command sends out the AMX Device Discovery beacon over the LAN interface. On serial port API sessions, a similar feature is always enabled. This command does not affect that feature on serial port API sessions.

answer

Answers incoming video or phone calls (analog voice or ISDN voice).

Syntax

answer <vi deo | phone>

Parameter	Description
vi deo	Answers incoming video calls when Auto Answer Point-to-Point Video or Auto Answer Multipoint Video is set to No.
phone	Answers incoming analog phone or ISDN voice calls.

Feedback Examples

- answer video returns answer incoming video call failed
- answer video returns answer incoming video call passed
- answer phone returns answer incoming phone call failed
- answer phone returns answer incoming phone call passed

4–28 Polycom, Inc.

areacode

Sets or gets the area code for all ISDN lines. This command is only applicable if you have a network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

areacode get areacode set "areacode"

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the area code information.
set	Sets the ISDN area code when followed by the area code parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "areacode".
"areacode"	Area code to use for all lines.

Feedback Examples

- areacode set 212 returns areacode 212
- areacode get returns areacode 212

Comments

This area code is associated with the area where the system is used.

audiometer

Queries and displays audio levels, once per second.

Syntax

audi ometer

<mi cl eft | mi cri ght | l i nei nl eft | l i nei nri ght | l i neoutl eft | l i neoutri ght | contenti nl eft | contenti nri ght | vcri nl eft | vcroutl eft | vcroutri ght | farendl eft | farendri ght | off>

Parameter	Description
mi cl eft	Measures the audio strength of the signal coming from all microphones assigned to the "left" microphone channel.
mi cri ght	Measures the audio strength of the signal coming from all microphones assigned to the "right" microphone channel.
lineinright	Measures the audio strength of the signal connected to the right line input port.
lineinleft	Measures the audio strength of the signal connected to the left line input port.
lineoutleft	Measures the audio strength of the signal on the left main audio output port.
lineoutright	Measures the audio strength of the signal on the right main audio output port.
contenti nl eft	Measures the audio strength of the signal on the left content audio input port.
contenti nri ght	Measures the audio strength of the signal on the right content audio input port.
vcri nl eft	Measures the strength of the signal on the left VCR/DVD audio input port.
vcri nri ght	Measures the strength of the signal on the right VCR/DVD audio input port.
vcroutleft	Measures the strength of the signal on the left VCR/DVD audio output port.
vcroutri ght	Measures the strength of the signal on the right VCR/DVD audio output port.

4–30 Polycom, Inc.

Parameter	Description
farendri ght	Measures the strength of the signal on the right channels of all far-site audio inputs.
farendl eft	Measures the strength of the signal on the left channels of all far-site audio inputs.
off	Turns off audiometer output.

Feedback Examples

```
audi ometer micleft
returns
audi ometer micleft level peak: -19
audi ometer micleft level peak: -19
audi ometer micleft level peak: -19
audi ometer micleft level peak: -20
and so on until you enter
audi ometer off
```

audi ometer mi cri ght returns
 audi ometer mi cri ght level peak: -19
 audi ometer mi cri ght level peak: -19
 audi ometer mi cri ght level peak: -19
 audi ometer mi cri ght level peak: -20
 audi ometer mi cri ght level peak: -20

Comments

Audio level of a port is measured on the spectrum ranging from -20 dB to +20 dB. Use the audiometer command for a different port to stop monitoring a previous port and to begin monitoring a new port. To turn off monitoring, use audiometer off and watch for the audiometer off acknowledgement or registration response, which confirms that the audiometer monitoring is turned off.

audiotransmitlevel

Sets or gets the audio volume transmitted to the far site, or notification of transmit level changes.

Syntax

audi otransmi tlevel <get|up|down|regi ster|unregi ster> audi otransmi tlevel set {-20..30}

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
ир	Sets the volume 1 decibel higher than the current setting.
down	Sets the volume 1 decibel lower than the current setting.
regi ster	Registers to receive notification when audio transmit level changes.
unregi ster	Unregisters to receive notification when audio transmit level changes.
set	Sets the volume to the specified dB level. Valid values are: {-2030}.

Feedback Examples

- audi otransmitlevel set 2 returns audi otransmitlevel 2
- audi otransmitlevel get returns audi otransmitlevel 2
- audi otransmitlevel up returns audi otransmitlevel 3
- audi otransmitlevel down returns audi otransmitlevel 2
- audi otransmitlevel register returns audi otransmitlevel registered

4–32 Polycom, Inc.

 audi otransmitlevel unregister returns audi otransmitlevel unregistered

autoanswer

Sets or gets the Auto Answer Point-to-Point Video mode, which determines how the system handles an incoming call in a point-to-point video conference.

Syntax

autoanswer <get|yes|no|donotdisturb>

Parameter	Description
yes	Allows any incoming video call to be connected automatically. This is the default setting.
no	Prompts the user to answer incoming video calls.
donotdi sturb	Notifies the user of incoming calls, but does not connect the call. The site that placed the call receives a Far Site Busy (H.320) or Call Rejected (H.323) code.
get	Returns the current setting.

Feedback Examples

- autoanswer yes returns autoanswer yes
- autoanswer no returns autoanswer no
- autoanswer get returns autoanswer no
- autoanswer donotdi sturb returns autoanswer donotdi sturb

Comments

If autoanswer is set to no or donotdi sturb, you must rely on API session notifications to answer inbound calls.

4–34 Polycom, Inc.

autoshowcontent

Specifies whether to send content automatically when a computer is connected to the system.

Syntax

autoshowcontent <get|on|off>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
on	Sets the system to send content automatically when a computer is connected to the system.
off	Sets the system to not send content automatically.

Feedback Examples

- autoshowcontent on returns autoshowcontent on
- autoshowcontent off returns autoshowcontent off
- autoshowcontent get returns autoshowcontent off

backlightcompensation

Sets or gets the Backlight Compensation mode.

Syntax

backlightcompensation <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Enables Backlight Compensation. The camera automatically adjusts for a bright background.
no	Disables the option.

Feedback Examples

- backlightcompensation yes returns backlightcompensation yes
- backlightcompensation no returns backlightcompensation no
- backlightcompensation get returns backlightcompensation no

4–36 Polycom, Inc.

basicmode

Sets or gets the Basic Mode configuration, a limited operating mode that uses H.261 for video and G.711 for audio. Basic mode provides administrators with a workaround for interoperability issues that cannot be solved using other methods.

Syntax

basicmode <get|on|off>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
on	Enables basic mode.
off	Disables basic mode.

Feedback Examples

- basi cmode on returns
 basi cmode on
- basicmode off returns basicmode off
- basicmode get returns basicmode off

bri 1 enable, bri 2 enable, bri 3 enable, bri 4 enable

Sets or gets the configuration of the specified ISDN BRI line. This command is only applicable if you have a BRI network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

bri 1enabl e <get|yes|no> bri 2enabl e <get|yes|no> bri 3enabl e <get|yes|no> bri 4enabl e <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the status of the BRI line—yes if enabled, no if disabled.
yes	Enables the BRI line.
no	Disables the BRI line.

Feedback Examples

- bri 1enabl e yes returns bri 1enabl e yes
- bri 1enabl e no returns bri 1enabl e no
- bri 1enabl e get returns bri 1enabl e no

4–38 Polycom, Inc.

briallenable

Sets or gets the configuration of all ISDN BRI lines. This command is only applicable if you have a BRI network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

briallenable <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the status of all BRI lines—yes if enabled, no if disabled.
yes	Enables all BRI lines.
no	Disables all BRI lines.

Feedback Examples

• bri al I enabl e yes returns

bri 1enabl e yes

bri 2enabl e yes

bri 3enable yes

bri 4enabl e yes

bri al l enabl e no returns

bri 1enabl e no

bri 2enabl e no

bri 3enable no

bri 4enabl e no

bri al I enabl e get

returns

bri 1enabl e no

bri 2enabl e no

bri 3enable no

bri 4enabl e no

Comments

bri al I enabl e yes only enables lines where the directory numbers have been populated.

button

Simulates Polycom remote control buttons.

Syntax

```
button <#|*|0|1|2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9|.>
button <down|left|right|select|up>
button <auto|back|call|far|graphics|hangup|near>
button <help|mute|volume+|volume-|lowbattery|zoom+|zoom->
button <pickedup|putdown>
button <camera|delete|directory|home|keyboard|period|pip|preset>
button <info|menu|slides|option>
button "valid_button" ["valid_button" ...]
button <mmstop|mmplay|mmpause|mmrecord|mmforward|mmrewind>
```

Parameter	Description
	Types a period (dot) if the cursor is on a text field.
#	Sends the # button signal to the user interface.
*	Sends the * button signal to the user interface.
["valid_button"]	Sends one or more remote control button signals.
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Sends the corresponding numeric button signal to the user interface.
auto	Sends the Auto button signal to the user interface.
back	Simulates the Back button on multiple-page screens.
call	Sends the Call button signal to the user interface.
camera	Sends the Camera button signal to the user interface.
del ete	Sends the Delete button signal to the user interface.
di rectory	Sends the Directory button signal to the user interface.
down	Sends the down arrow button signal to the user interface.
far	Sends the Far button signal to the user interface.
graphi cs	Sends the Content button signal to the user interface.
hangup	Sends the Hang Up button signal to the user interface.
hel p	Sends the Help button signal to the user interface.
home	Sends the Home button signal to the user interface.
info	Sends the Info button signal to the user interface.

4–40 Polycom, Inc.

Parameter	Description
keyboard	Brings up the on-screen keyboard if the cursor is on a text field.
left	Sends the left arrow button signal to the user interface.
lowbattery	Simulates a low battery alert for the remote control.
menu	Sends the Menu button signal to legacy systems. Deprecated. Polycom recommends using back instead of this button.
mmstop	Stops the video stream on the RSS-4000 TM .
mmpl ay	Plays the video stream on the RSS-4000.
mmpause	Pauses the video stream on the RSS-4000.
mmrecord	Records the video stream on the RSS-4000.
mmforward	Fast forwards the video stream on the RSS-4000.
mmrewi nd	Rewinds the video stream on the RSS-4000.
mute	Sends the Mute button signal to the user interface, causing a toggle of mute state.
near	Sends the Near button signal to the user interface.
opti on	Sends the Option button signal to the user interface.
peri od	Types a period (dot) if the cursor is on a text field.
pi ckedup	Sends a signal indicating that the remote control has been picked up.
pi p	Sends the Display button signal to the user interface.
preset	Sends the Preset button signal to the user interface.
putdown	Sends a signal indicating that the remote control has been set down.
ri ght	Sends the right arrow button signal to the user interface.
select	Sends the Select (center button) button signal to the user interface.
sl i des	Sends the Slides button signal to legacy systems. Deprecated. Polycom recommends using graphi cs instead of this button.
up	Sends the up arrow button signal to the user interface.
vol ume-	Sends the volume - button signal to the user interface.

Parameter	Description
vol ume+	Sends the volume + button signal to the user interface.
ZOOM-	Sends the zoom - button signal to the user interface.
ZOOM+	Sends the zoom +button signal to the user interface.

Feedback Examples

- button up sends the up arrow command to the user interface and returns button up
- button near left right call is valid, sends the near, left arrow, right arrow, and call commands to the user interface, and returns

button near button left button right button call

- button mmstop returns button mmstop
- button mmpl ay returns button mmpl ay

The command checks for invalid input and reports button responses as they are processed. One of three status values is returned when the command is issued for multiple buttons:

- succeeded—all buttons are valid
- failed—all input is invalid and none can perform a valid action
- completed—some are invalid, and responses specify each as valid or invalid

For example:

button camera right center select returns

button camera button right

error: button center not a recognized command

button select button completed

Long button command sequences will complete before a second command is considered. Feedback for button command sequences that include multiple buttons show only the first button name.

4–42 Polycom, Inc.

Comments

Several parameters can be combined in the same command in any order.

The button commands are not recommended. When possible, use another API command instead of the button commands, which rely on the current organization of the user interface.

Use button pip to send the **Display** button signal to the user interface.

Feedback responses from RSS-2000 parameters are not from the RSS-2000 and are not an indication that you are in control of the RSS-2000. You can issue the commands when you are not connected to the RSS-2000 and still receive feedback.

calendardomain

Gets and sets the domain used by the calendaring service to log in to the Microsoft $^{\circledR}$ Exchange server.

Syntax

calendardomain get calendardomain "domain"

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the domain used by the calendaring service.
"domai n"	The domain to be used by the calendaring service.

Feedback Examples

- cal endardomain get returns cal endardomain smithfield
- cal endardomain fairview returns
 cal endardomain fairview

See Also

To enable or disable the calendaring service, use the calendarregisterwithserver command on page 4-52. To configure the Microsoft Exchange server address used by this service use the calendarserver command on page 4-55. To set the resource mailbox to be monitored, use the calendarresource command on page 4-54.

4–44 Polycom, Inc.

calendarmeetings

Retrieves scheduled meetings within the given time span or with the given meeting $\ensuremath{\mathrm{ID}}.$

Syntax

cal endarmeetings list "starttime" ["endtime"]
cal endarmeetings info "meetingid"

Parameter	Description
list	Returns the meeting id or ids for meetings that start at or after the specified start time and end time.
"starttime"	The start time of meetings to be retrieved. The start time can be entered in one of the following
	formats:
	YYYY-MM-DD:HH:MM
	today:HH:MM
	today
	tomorrow:HH:MM
	tomorrow
	The times are interpreted to be local times in the time zone the system was configured for.
"endti me"	The end time of meetings to be retrieved.
	This parameter can be given in the following format.
	YYYY-MM-DD:HH:MM
	today:HH:MM
	• today
	tomorrow:HH:MM
	• tomorrow
	The times are interpreted to be local times in the time zone the system was configured for.
info	Retrieves meeting details for scheduled meetings when the Polycom HDX system is registered with the calendaring service. Returns information such as the location, subject and organizer of the meeting.
"meeti ngi d"	The ID of the meeting for which you want to find details.

Feedback Examples

calendarmeetings list tomorrow returns

calendarmeetings list begin

meeti ng|AAAaAEFsZXguTWFj RG9uYWxkQHBvbHI j b20uY29tAVEACI j Mne2/ndgARgAAAADr9GI hsSj WEZBcAAKzMphJBwA4wi cbtr3UEZArAKAk09LtAA ACZpKWAADe7hJI eQI OS7j 2mzRJxkLKAAADI /F8BAAA|2010-03-30: 08: 30 |2010-03-30: 09: 00|Di scuss Budget

meeti ng|AAAaAEFsZXguTWFj RG9uYWxkQHBvbHI j b20uY29tAVEACI j Mne2/ndgARgAAAADr9GI hsSj WEZBcAAKzMphJBwA4wi cbtr3UEZArAKAk09LtAA ACZpKWAADe7hJI eQI OS7j 2mzRJxkLKAAAA/9PhAAAQ|2010-03-30: 09: 00|2010-03-30: 09: 30|Program Revi ew

meeting|AAAaAEFsZXguTWFjRG9uYWxkQHBvbHIjb2OuY29tAVEACIjMne2/ndgARgAAAADr9GIhsSjWEZBcAAKzMphJBwA4wicbtr3UEZArAKAkO9LtAAACZpKWAABZ29fOUOS5Q6xzZ1IzDDNnAABFQAQ3AAAQ|2010-03-30:10:00|2010-03-30:11:00|Customer Care Commitment Meeting calendarmeetings list end

cal endarmeetings list 2010-03-30:08:00 2010-04-01:17:00 returns

calendarmeetings list begin

meeti ng|AAAaAEFsZXguTWFj RG9uYWxkQHBvbHI j b20uY29tAVEACI j Mne2/ndgARgAAAADr9GI hsSj WEZBcAAKzMphJBwA4wi cbtr3UEZArAKAk09LtAA ACZpKWAADe7hJI eQI OS7j 2mzRJxkLKAAADI /G8AAAQ|2010-03-30: 08: 30 |2010-03-30: 09: 00|Bug Scrub

meeti ng|AAAaAEFsZXguTWFj RG9uYWxkQHBvbHI j b20uY29tAVEACI j Mne2/ndgARgAAAADr9GI hsSj WEZBcAAKzMphJBwA4wi cbtr3UEZArAKAk09LtAAACZpKWAABZ29f0U0S5Q6xzZ1I zDDNnAABFQARCAAAQ|2010-03-30: 11: 30 |2010-03-30: 12: 30 |HDX/I P7000/Conference Coordi nati on

meeti ng|AAAaAEFsZXguTWFj RG9uYWxkQHBvbHIj b20uY29tAVEACIj Mne2/ndgARgAAAADr9GI hsSj WEZBcAAKzMphJBwA4wi cbtr3UEZArAKAkO9LtAAACZpKWAABZ29f0U0S5Q6xzZ1IzDDNnAABFQAQ3AAAQ|2010-04-01:16:30|2010-04-01:17:00|Customer Care Commitment Meeting calendarmeetings list end

4-46 Polycom, Inc.

• calendarmeetings info

AAAaAEFsZXguTWFj RG9uYWxkQHBvbHI j b20uY29tAVEACI j Mne2/ndgARgA AAADr9GI hsSj WEZBcAAKzMphJBwA4wi cbtr3UEZArAKAk09LtAAACZpKWAA De7hJI eQI OS7j 2mzRJxkLKAAADI /G8AAAQ

returns

calendarmeetings info start

id|AAAAAEFsZXguTWFjRG9uYWxkQHBvbHIjb20uY29tAVEACIjMne2/ndgARgAAAADr9GIhsSjWEZBcAAKzMphJBwA4wicbtr3UEZArAKAkO9LtAAACZpKWAADe7hJIeQIOS7j2mzRJxkLKAAADI/G8AAAQ

2010-03-30: 08: 30 | 2010-03-30: 09: 00 | di al abl e | publ i c

organizer|Russell Bell

location|Russell's RMX Meeting Room - IP Video Number: 123456
(if registered to corp GK); 888-123-4567/978-123-4567 with
passcode: #760900

subject | Bug Scrub

di alingnumber | vi deo | 733397@vsgwstdma01. r13. vsg. local 2 | si p

di al i ngnumber | vi deo | 733397 | h323

di al i ngnumber | audi o | 48527

meeti ngpassword|none

attendee | Russell Bell

attendee Rebecca Sharp

cal endarmeetings info end

cal endarmeetings info

AAAAAEFsZXguTWFj RG9uYWxkQHBvbHI j b20uY29tAVEACI j Mn4AUcVgARgA AAADr9GI hsSj WEZBcAAKzMphJBwA4wi cbtr3UEZArAKAkO9LtAAACZpKWAA De7hJI eQI OS7j 2mzRJxkLKAAAA3OGwAAAQ

returns

calendarmeetings info start

id|AAAaAEFsZXguTWFjRG9uYWxkQHBvbHIjb20uY29tAVEACIjMn4AUcVgARgAAAADr9GIhsSjWEZBcAAKzMphJBwA4wicbtr3UEZArAKAkO9LtAAACZpKWAADe7hJIeQIOS7j2mzRJxkLKAAAA3OGwAAAQ

2010-04-01: 10: 30 | 2010-04-01: 11: 00 | nondi al abl e | pri vate

organizer | Rebecca Sharp

location | Red River conference room

subject|Escal ations Review

attendee|Roslin Adam

attendee | Conf. AUS. Red River

attendee|Claudia Nevarez

cal endarmeetings info end

Comments

If the meeting's end time is more than 31 days from the meeting's start time, the response is shortened to starttime+31days, and meetings that start in that time span are returned.

If an API client is logged in with user-level credentials and if the Polycom HDX system is configured to hide private meeting information on the web interface, the API hides the information from the API client and shows the subject of the meeting as "Private Meeting"; for example:

calendarmeetings list begin

meeting|AAAaAEFsZXguTWFj RG9uYWxkQHBvbHI j b20uY29tAVEACI j Mn4AUcVg ARgAAAADr9GI hsSj WEZBcAAKzMphJBwA4wi cbtr3UEZArAKAk09LtAAACZpKWAA De7hJI eQI OS7j 2mzRJxkLKAAAA3OGwAAAQ|2009-09-25: 08: 30|2009-09-25: 09: 15|pri vate meeting

calendarmeetings list end

If a Polycom HDX system is configured to provide private meeting information on the web interface, the API provides the same information to the API client; for example:

calendarmeetings list begin

meeting|AAAZAGV4Y2H1C2VYMDFACJEZLNZZZY5SB2NHBDIARGAAAAAAKQKC8WW 3CUWGCPM+AP66WQCASOLXUYMOMEKYBQJJ1ZOMBWASDQANHQAASOLXUYMOMEKYBQ JJ1ZOMBWASDQASVGAA|2009-09-25:08:30|2009-09-25:09:15| Demo calendarmeetings list end

If the API client is logged in with admin-level credentials, the API provides private meeting information to the API client, regardless of the HDX configuration for displaying private meeting information; for example: callendarmeetings list begin

meeting|AAAZAGV4Y2H1C2VYMDFACJEZLNZZZY5SB2NHBDIARGAAAAAAKQKC8WW3CUWGCPM+AP66WQCASOLXUYMOMEKYBQJJ1ZOMBWASDQANHQAASOLXUYMOMEKYBQJJ1ZOMBWASDQASVGAA|2009-09-25:08:30|2009-09-25:09:15|Release planmeeting|AAAZAGV4Y2H1C2VYMDFACJEZLNZZZY5SB2NHBDIARGAAAAAAKQKC8WW3CUWGCPM+AP66WQCASOLXUYMOMEKYBQJJ1ZOMBWASDQANHQAASOLXUYMOMEKYBQJJ1ZOMBWASDQASVGAA|2009-09-23:11:00|2009-09-23:11:45|Product roadmap for 2010

calendarmeetings list end

The calendaring service must be registered with Microsoft Exchange server for the calendarmeetings command to work successfully. If the calendar credentials are invalid, the server address is not valid, or the configured user credentials don't have access permissions to the resource mailbox calendar, the service will fail to register.

This command has multi line output.

4–48 Polycom, Inc.

The following characters in the meeting subject will not be displayed:

- | (vertical bar)
- CR (carriage return)
- LF (line feed)

See Also

To enable or disable the calendaring service, use the calendarregisterwithserver command on page 4-52. To configure the Microsoft Exchange server address used by this service use the calendarserver command on page 4-55.

calendarpassword

Sets the password used by the calendaring service to log in to the Microsoft Exchange server.

Syntax

cal endarpassword "password"

Parameter	Description
"password"	The password used by the calendaring service to log in to the Microsoft Exchange server.

Feedback Examples

cal endarpassword Dsca1end@r returns cal endarpassword Dsca1end@r

Comments

The password can be up to 15 characters long and is case-sensitive. Use strong passwords that combine uppercase and lowercase letters, numbers, and symbols.

See Also

To enable or disable the calendaring service, use the calendarregisterwithserver command on page 4-52.

4–50 Polycom, Inc.

calendarplaytone

Enables or disables the reminder alert tone that plays with the meeting reminder when the Polycom HDX system is registered with the calendaring service.

Syntax

cal endarpl aytone get cal endarpl aytone <yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Gets the current setting for the alert tone.
yes	Enables the alert tone.
no	Disables the alert tone.

Feedback Examples

- cal endarpl aytone get returns cal endarpl aytone yes
- cal endarpl aytone yes returns cal endarpl aytone yes
- cal endarpl aytone no returns
 cal endarpl aytone no

See Also

See calendarremindertime command on page 4-53.

calendar register with server

Enables or disables the calendaring service.

Syntax

cal endarregi sterwi thserver get cal endarregi sterwi thserver <yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current server registration status.
yes	Enables the calendaring service.
no	Disables the calendaring service.

Feedback Examples

- cal endarregi sterwi thserver get returns
 cal endarregi sterwi thserver no
- cal endarregi sterwi thserver yes returns
 cal endarregi sterwi thserver yes
- cal endarregi sterwi thserver no returns
 cal endarregi sterwi thserver no

Comments

To configure the Microsoft Exchange server address used by the calendaring service use the calendarserver command on page 4-55.

4–52 Polycom, Inc.

calendarremindertime

Gets and sets the reminder time for meetings in the calendar when the system is registered with the calendaring service.

Syntax

cal endarremi nderti me <get | 1 | 5 | 10 | 15 | 30 | none>

Parameter	Description
get	Gets the current reminder time.
1 5 10 15 30 none	The number of minutes before a meeting starts that a meeting reminder is given.

Feedback Examples

- cal endarremindertime get returns
 cal endarremindertime 5
- cal endarremi nderti me 15 returns
 cal endarremi nderti me 15
- cal endarremindertime none returns
 cal endarremindertime none

Comments

By default, the reminder time is set to 5 minutes.

See Also

Use the notify command on page 4-251 to register for meeting reminders. See also calendarplaytone command on page 4-51.

calendarresource

Gets and sets the mailbox account being monitored for calendar events. The mailbox account is called a resource.

Syntax

cal endarresource get cal endarresource "resource"

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the resource being monitored for calendar events.
"resource"	The resource to monitor for calendaring events.

Feedback Examples

- cal endarresource get returns
 cal endarresource radam@abcde.com
- cal endarresource j mcnul ty@abcde.com returns
 cal endarresource j mcnul ty@abcde.com

Comments

A resource can be a user mailbox or a resource mailbox. A resource mailbox is a mailbox specifically assigned to a meeting room.

See Also

Use the calendarregisterwithserver command on page 4-52 to enable or disable the calendaring service. See the calendarserver command on page 4-55 to configure the Microsoft Exchange server address used by the calendaring service.

4–54 Polycom, Inc.

calendarserver

Gets or sets the Microsoft Exchange server used by the calendaring service.

Syntax

cal endarserver get cal endarserver "server"

Parameter	Description
get	Gets the current Microsoft Exchange server used by the calendaring service.
"server"	The IP address or DNS name of the Microsoft Exchange server to be used by the calendaring service.

Feedback Examples

- cal endarserver get returns cal endarserver 192. 168. 44. 168
- cal endarserver 192. 168. 23. 221 returns cal endarserver 192. 168. 23. 221
- cal endarserver get returns cal endarserver mail.exchangeserver.local.com
- cal endarserver mail 2. exchserver. local.com returns cal endarserver mail 2. exchserver. local.com

See Also

Use the calendarregisterwithserver command on page 4-52 to enable or disable the calendaring service.

calendarshowpvtmeetings

Enables or disables the display of private meetings in the calendar when the system is registered with the calendaring service.

Syntax

cal endarshowpvtmeetings get cal endarshowpvtmeetings <yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Gets the current setting for private meeting display.
yes	Enables the display of private meetings.
no	Blocks the display of private meetings.

Feedback Examples

- cal endarshowpvtmeetings get returns cal endarshowpvtmeetings no
- cal endarshowpvtmeetings yes returns cal endarshowpvtmeetings yes
- cal endarshowpvtmeetings no returns cal endarshowpvtmeetings no

4–56 Polycom, Inc.

calendarstatus

Returns the status of the Microsoft Exchange server connection.

Syntax

cal endarstatus get

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the Microsoft Exchange server connection status.

Feedback Examples

- cal endarstatus get returns cal endarstatus established
- cal endarstatus get returns cal endarstatus unavailable

See Also

Use the calendarregisterwithserver command on page 4-52 to enable or disable the calendaring service.

calendaruser

Gets or sets the user name the calendaring service uses to log in to the Microsoft Exchange server.

Syntax

cal endaruser get cal endaruser "username"

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the user name being used by the calendaring service.
username	The user name the calendaring service uses to log in to the Microsoft Exchange server.

Feedback Examples

 cal endaruser get returns cal endaruser j pol ycom

See Also

See the calendarserver command on page 4-55 to configure the Microsoft Exchange server address used by this service.

4–58 Polycom, Inc.

calldetail

Displays all call detail records, a specific call detail record, or the call detail range.

Syntax

```
calldetail <"Nth_item"|all>
calldetail range
```

Parameter	Description
"Nth_i tem"	Displays the Nth call detail record.
al I	Displays all call detail records.
range	Displays the range of records in the call detail report.

Feedback Examples

```
    calldetail 1
    returns
    1,02/Nov/2008, 16: 34: 34,02/Nov/2008, 16: 34: 34,0: 00: 00, ---, Polycom HDX Demo, 192. 168. 1. 101, ---, h323, 384Kbps, "Polycom/HDX 9004/
    5", Out, 2, 1, ---, ---, terminal, 192. 168. 1. 101, Si ren22, Si ren22,
```

H. 264, H. 264, 4SIF, ----, "The call has ended.; Local user initiated

hangup. ", 16, ---, 0. 00, 0. 00, 0. 00, 0. 00, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0

calldetail range returns1..29

calldetailreport

Sets or gets whether to generate a report of all calls made with the system.

Syntax

calldetailreport <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Turns on call detail reporting.
no	Turns off call detail reporting.

Feedback Examples

- calldetailreport yes returns calldetailreport yes
- calldetailreport no returns calldetailreport no
- calldetailreport get returns calldetailreport no

Comments

call detail no disables both the Call Detail Report and Recent Calls features.

4–60 Polycom, Inc.

callinfo

Returns information about the current call. If you are in a multipoint call, this command returns one line for each site in the call.

Syntax

callinfo all callinfo callid "callid"

Parameter	Description
all	Returns information about each connection in the call.
callid	Returns information about the connection with the specified call ID.

Feedback Examples

```
returns
callinfo begin
callinfo: 43: Polycom HDX Demo: 192. 168. 1. 101: 384: connected:
notmuted: outgoing: vi deocall
callinfo: 36: 192. 168. 1. 102: 256: connected: muted: outgoing: vi de
ocall
callinfo end
```

- callinfo callid 36
 returns
 callinfo: 36: 192. 168. 1. 102: 256: connected: muted: outgoing: vi de
 ocall
- callinfo all returns system is not in a call when no call is currently connected

Comments

The callid information is returned using the following format: callinfo: <callid>: <far site name>: <far site number>: <speed>: <connection status>: <mute status>: <call direction>: <call type>

callstate

Sets or gets the call state notification for call state events.

Syntax

call state <get | register | unregister>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
regi ster	Registers the system to give notification of call activities.
unregi ster	Disables the register mode.

Feedback Examples

- callstate register returns callstate registered
- callstate unregister returns callstate unregistered
- call state get returns call state unregistered

After registering, the following callstate (cs:) data is returned when connecting an IP call:

```
cs: call[34] chan[0] dialstr[192.168.1.103] state[ALLOCATED] cs: call[34] chan[0] dialstr[192.168.1.103] state[RINGING] cs: call[34] chan[0] dialstr[192.168.1.103] state[BONDING] cs: call[34] chan[0] dialstr[192.168.1.103] state[BONDING] cs: call[34] chan[0] dialstr[192.168.1.103] state[COMPLETE] active: call[34] speed [384]
```

Note: The [BONDING] responses in IP calls are extraneous text that will be removed in a subsequent software version.

After registering, the following response occurs when disconnecting an IP call: cleared: call [34]

```
dialstr[IP: 192.168.1.103 NAME: Polycom HDX Demo] ended: call[34]
```

4–62 Polycom, Inc.

See Also

You can also use the notify command on page 4-251 and the nonotify command on page 4-250 for notifications.

For more information about call status messages, refer to Status Messages command on page B-1 .

callstats

Returns call summary information.

Syntax

callstats

Feedback Examples

callstats
returns
timeinlastcall 0:02:35
totalnumberofcalls 23
totalnumberofipcalls 23
totaltimeipcalls 2:08:44
percentageipcalls 100%
totalnumberofisdncalls 0
totaltimeisdncalls 00:00:00
percentageisdncalls 0%

4–64 Polycom, Inc.

camera

Sets or gets the near-site or far-site camera settings.

Syntax

```
camera near {1..6}
camera far {1..5}
camera <near|far> move <left|right|up|down|zoom+|zoom-|stop>
camera <near|far> move <continuous|discrete>
camera <near|far> source
camera <near|far> stop
camera near <getposition|setposition "x" "y" "z">
camera near ppcip
camera near tracking statistics
camera near tracking <get|on|off>
camera for-people {2..5}
camera for-content {2..5}
camera <register|unregister>
camera register get
```

Parameter	Description
near	Specifies that the command selects or controls the near camera.
far	Specifies that the command selects or controls the far camera.
{16}, {15}	Specifies a near or far camera as the main video source. camera near 6 selects Polycom People+Content™ IP if it is running and connected to the system.
move	Changes the near or far camera's direction or zoom. Only conti nuous and di screte return feedback. Valid directions are: left, right, up, down, zoom+, zoom-, stop, continuous, and discrete.
left	Starts moving the camera left.
ri ght	Starts moving the camera right.
up	Starts moving the camera up.
down	Starts moving the camera down.
ZOOM+	Starts zooming in.
zoom-	Starts zooming out.
stop	Stops the near or far camera when in continuous mode. Returns no feedback.

Parameter	Description
conti nuous	Selects continuous movement mode. The camera moves in direction specified until a camera <near far> move stop command is sent. This is the default setting.</near far>
di screte	Selects discrete movement mode. The camera moves a small amount in the direction specified and then stop. No stop command is required.
source	Returns the number of the near or far camera source currently selected.
getposition	Gets the pan, tilt, and zoom coordinates of the currently selected PTZ camera in the format of pan tilt zoom.
setposition "x" "y" "z"	Sets the pan (x), tilt (y), and zoom (z) coordinates of the currently selected PTZ camera. Camera PTZ range:
	-880 <= pan <= 880
	-300 <= tilt <= 300
	0 <= zoom <= 1023
	Notes:
	The camera PTZ range applies to the Polycom EagleEye HD camera. Different cameras might have different PTZ values.
	Some D30 cameras might not be able to reach the designed range limit. For example, although the pan limit is 880, the camera might only be able to reach 860.
ррсі р	Specifies People+Content IP as the main video source if it is running and connected to the system.
for-people {25}	Sets the source for the specified camera to People.
for-content {25}	Sets the source for the specified camera to Content.
list-content	Gets a list of cameras configured as Content.
regi ster	Registers to receive feedback when the user changes the camera source. Returns the current camera registration state when followed by the get parameter.

4–66 Polycom, Inc.

Parameter	Description
unregi ster	Unregisters to receive feedback when the user changes the camera source.
tracking statistics	Gets EagleEye Director tracking statistics. Tracking statistics measure:
	the amount of time tracking is turned off divided by the total call time in the most recent 100 calls lasting more than five minutes.
	the amount of room and close-up view switches divided by the total call time in the most recent 100 calls lasting more than five minutes.
tracking <get on off></get on off>	Enables or disables the Polycom EagleEye Director tracking feature. on turns the tracking feature on, off turns the tracking feature off, and get returns the current tracking feature setting.

Feedback Examples

- camera far 2 specifies camera 2 at the far-site and returns camera far 2
- camera far move left causes the far-site camera to start panning to the left and returns event: camera far move left
- camera near move zoom+
 causes the near-site camera to zoom in and returns
 event: camera near move zoom+
- camera register returns camera registered
- camera unregister returns camera unregistered
- camera near tracking statistics
 returns
 EagleEye Director Tracking Statistics begin
 Tracking Disable Percentage: 3%
 View Switching Frequency (Per Hour): 50
 EagleEye Director Tracking Statistics end
- camera near tracking off returns camera near tracking off

- camera near tracking on returns camera near tracking on
- camera near tracking get returns camera near tracking Voice

Comments

If the camera near {1..6} API command is used for an input configured as content, the command becomes a toggle. You must send the command once to send the content source and a second time to stop the content source. The camera near 6 command and the camera near ppcip command provide the same functionality.

The camera register command does not return local camera movements if the camera is moved using the remote control or the web interface.

4–68 Polycom, Inc.

cameradirection

Sets or gets the camera pan direction.

Syntax

cameradi recti on <get|normal|reversed>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
normal	Sets the direction of the camera to normal; the camera moves in the same direction as the left and right arrows on the remote control.
reversed	Sets the direction of the camera to reversed; the camera moves in the opposite direction of the left and right arrows on the remote control.

Feedback Examples

- cameradirection normal returns cameradirection normal
- cameradirection reversed returns cameradirection reversed
- cameradirection get returns cameradirection reversed

camerainput

Sets or gets the format for a video source.

Syntax

camerai nput <1|2|3> < get|s-vi deo|composi te|component> camerai nput <math><4|5> < get|dvi |vga>

Parameter	Description
<15>	Specifies the video source. camerai nput 5 is available only on the Polycom HDX 9004.
get	Returns the current setting.
s-vi deo	Specifies that the video source is connected using S-Video.
composi te	Specifies that the video source is connected using a composite connector.
component	Specifies that the video source is connected using a component connector.
dvi	Specifies that the video source is connected using DVI.
vga	Specifies that the video source is connected using VGA.

Feedback Examples

- camerainput 1 composite returns camerainput 1 component
- camerai nput 2 s-vi deo returns camerai nput 2 s-vi deo
- camerainput 2 get returns camerainput 2 s-video
- camerainput 3 dvi returns camerainput 3 dvi
- camerainput 4 vga returns camerainput 4 vga

4–70 Polycom, Inc.

chaircontrol

Sends various chair control commands while the system is in a multipoint call.

Syntax

```
chaircontrol end_conf
chaircontrol hangup_term "term_no"
chaircontrol list
chaircontrol rel_chair
chaircontrol req_chair
chaircontrol req_floor
chaircontrol req_term_name "term_no"
chaircontrol req_vas
chaircontrol set_broadcaster "term_no"
chaircontrol set_term_name "term_no" "term_name"
chaircontrol view "term_no"
chaircontrol view_broadcaster
```

Parameter	Description	
end_conf	Ends the call and returns the same feedback as hangup_term for each site in the call.	
hangup_term "term_no"	Disconnects the specified site from the call.	
list	Lists the sites in the call.	
rel_chair	Releases the chair.	
regi ster	Registers to receive feedback on all chair control operations.	
unregi ster	Unregisters (stops feedback on all chair control operations).	
req_chai r	Requests the chair.	
req_floor	Requests the floor.	
req_term_name "term_no"	Requests the name for the specified terminal number.	
req_vas	Requests voice-activated switching.	
set_broadcaster "term_no"	Requests the specified terminal to become the broadcaster.	
set_term_name "term_no" "term_name"	Sets the name for the specified terminal number.	

Parameter	Description
stop_vi ew	Stops viewing the specified terminal.
view "term_no"	Views the specified terminal.
vi ew_broadcaster	Views the broadcaster.

Feedback Examples

- chaircontrol rel_chair returns chaircontrol rel_chair granted chaircontrol view 1.1 granted
- chaircontrol req_vas returns chaircontrol req_vas granted chaircontrol view 1.1 granted
- chaircontrol hangup_term 1.4
 returns
 chaircontrol del_term 1.4
 chaircontrol terminal 1.4 left conference
 cleared: call[34]
 dialstring[IP: 192. 168. 1. 101 NAME: Polycom HDX Demo]
 ended: call[34]

Comments

Terminal numbers are set by the MCU and are of the form x.y where x is the MCU and y is the participant.

You only need to enclose a parameter in quotes if it contains a space.

4–72 Polycom, Inc.

clientvalidatepeercert

Enables certificate validation by specifying whether the HDX system requires the server to present a valid certificate when the server makes secure connections for services such as provisioning, directory search, and session initiation protocol (SIP) calling.

Syntax

clientvalidatepeercert get
clientvalidatepeercert <yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the peer certificate validation setting for client.
yes	Enables the peer certificate validation requirement for client.
no	Disables the peer certificate validation requirement for client.

Feedback Examples

- clientvalidatepeercert get returns clientvalidatepeercert no
- clientvalidatepeercert yes returns clientvalidatepeercert yes

cmdecho

Turns command echoing on or off.

Syntax

cmdecho <on|off>

Parameter	Description
on	Turns on command echoing so that everything you type is echoed on the screen.
off	Turns off command echoing so that nothing you type is echoed on the screen.

Feedback Examples

- cmdecho on returns cmdecho on
- cmdecho off returns cmdecho off

Comments

This setting defaults to on every time the system powers up. You might want to turn off command echoing when sending batches of commands (in an init script) to simplify the output.

4–74 Polycom, Inc.

colorbar

Turns the video diagnostics color bars on or off.

Syntax col orbar <on|off>

Parameter	Description
on	Turns on the color bar test pattern.
off	Turns off the color bar test pattern.

Feedback Examples

- col orbar on returns col orbar on
- col orbar off returns col orbar off

4-75 Polycom, Inc.

configchange (deprecated)

Sets or gets the notification state for configuration changes. This command has been deprecated.

Syntax

confi gchange <get|regi ster|unregi ster>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
regi ster	Registers to receive notifications when configuration variables have changed.
unregi ster	Unregisters to receive notifications when configuration variables have changed.

Feedback Examples

- confi gchange register returns confi gchange registered
- confi gchange unregi ster returns confi gchange unregi stered
- confi gchange get returns confi gchange unregi stered

4–76 Polycom, Inc.

configdisplay

Sets or gets the video format, aspect ratio and resolution for Monitor 1 or Monitor 2.

Syntax

confi gdi spl ay [<moni tor1|moni tor2>] get
confi gdi spl ay <moni tor1|moni tor2>
<component|vga|dvi|composi te|s_vi deo> <4: 3|16: 9>
confi gdi spl ay <moni tor1|moni tor2>
<component|vga|dvi|composi te|s_vi deo> <4: 3|16: 9> [<720p|1080i|1080p>]
[<50hz720p|60hz720p|50hz1080i|60hz1080i|50hz1080p|60hz1080p>]
confi gdi spl ay moni tor2 off

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
moni tor1	Specifies Monitor 1.
moni tor2	Specifies Monitor 2.
s_vi deo	Sets the specified display to S-Video format.
composi te	Sets the specified display to Composite format.
vga	Sets the specified display to VGA format.
dvi	Sets the specified display to DVI format.
component	Sets the specified display to Component format.
4: 3	Sets the display aspect ratio to 4:3 (standard).
16: 9	Sets the display aspect ratio to 16:9 (wide screen).
720p	Sets the resolution to 1280x720p, 50-60 Hz (refresh rate determined by whether unit is PAL or NTSC, respectively). For monitors with Component format and 16:9 aspect ratio only.
1080i	Sets the resolution to 1920x1080i, 50-60 Hz (refresh rate determined by whether unit is PAL or NTSC, respectively). For monitors with Component format and 16:9 aspect ratio only.
1080p	Sets the resolution to 1920x1080p, 50-60 Hz (refresh rate determined by whether unit is PAL or NTSC, respectively). For monitors with Component format and 16:9 aspect ratio only.
50hz720p	Sets the resolution to 1280x720p, 50 Hz (PAL systems-only). For monitors with Component format and 16:9 aspect ratio only.

Parameter	Description
60hz720p	Sets the resolution to 1280x720p, 60 Hz (NTSC systems-only). For DVI and VGA formats with a 16:9 aspect ratio only.
50hz1080i	Sets the resolution to 1920x1080i, 50 Hz (DVI-only, PAL systems-only). For DVI and VGA formats with a 16:9 aspect ratio only.
60hz1080i	Sets the resolution to 1920x1080i, 60 Hz (DVI-only, NTSC systems-only). For DVI and VGA formats with a 16:9 aspect ratio only.
50hz1080p	Sets the resolution to 1920x1080p, 50 Hz (PAL systems-only). For DVI and VGA formats with a 16:9 aspect ratio only.
60hz1080p	Sets the resolution to 1920x1080p, 60 Hz (NTSC systems-only). This setting is available for DVI and VGA formats with a 16:9 aspect ratio only.
off	Sets Monitor 2 to off.

Feedback Examples

- confi gdi spl ay get returns confi gdi spl ay moni tor1 dvi 16:9 moni tor2 vga 16:9
- configdi spl ay moni tor2 get returns configdi spl ay moni tor2 vga 16:9
- confi gdi spl ay moni tor2 vga 4.3 returns confi gdi spl ay moni tor2 vga 4.3
- configdisplay monitor1 dvi 16:9 60hz1080p returns configdisplay monitor1 dvi 16:9 60hz1080p

4–78 Polycom, Inc.

configparam

Sets or gets the video quality setting for the specified video input for motion or sharpness.

Syntax

```
confi gparam <"parameter"> get
confi gparam <"parameter"> set <"value">
```

Parameter	Possible Values	Description
camera_video_quality <1 2 3 4>	moti on sharpness	Sets or gets the video quality setting for the specified video input for motion or for sharpness (for images without motion).

Feedback Examples

 configparam camera_video_quality 1 set motion returns camera1_video_quality motion

configpresentation

Sets or gets the content presentation settings for Monitor 1 or Monitor 2.

Syntax

confi gpresentati on get
confi gpresentati on <moni tor1 |moni tor2> get
confi gpresentati on moni tor1 <near|far|content|near-or-far|
content-or-near|content-or-far|all|none>
confi gpresentati on moni tor2 <near|far|content|near-or-far|
content-or-near|content-or-far|all|none>
confi gpresentati on moni tor1 "value" moni tor2 "value"

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current settings for the active monitors.
moni tor1	Specifies settings for Monitor 1.
moni tor2	Specifies settings for Monitor 2.
near	Selects near-site video as the video source to display on the specified monitor.
far	Selects far-site video as the video source to display on the specified monitor.
content	Selects content as the video source to display on the specified monitor.
near-or-far	Selects both near-site and far-site video as video sources to display on the specified monitor.
content-or-near	Selects both near-site video and content as video sources to display on the specified monitor.
content-or-far	Selects both content and far-site video as video sources to display on the specified monitor.
all	Selects content, near-site video, and far-site video as video sources for the specified monitor.
none	Clears all video sources for the specified monitor.
"val ue"	Sets presentation mode for both monitors.

4–80 Polycom, Inc.

Feedback Examples

- confi gpresentation monitor1 get returns confi gpresentation monitor1: all
- confi gpresentati on moni tor2 get returns confi gpresentati on moni tor2: near-or-far
- configpresentation monitor2 far returns error: configpresentation not applied since monitor2 is off when monitor 2 is off

confirmdiradd

Sets or gets the configuration for prompting users to add directory entries for the far sites when a call disconnects.

Syntax

confirmdiradd <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	When a call disconnects, the user is prompted to create a local directory entry for the far site if it is not already in the directory.
no	The user is not prompted to create a local directory entry after a call disconnects.

Feedback Examples

- confirmdiradd no returns confirmdiradd no
- confi rmdi radd yes returns confi rmdi radd yes
- confirmdiradd get returns confirmdiradd yes

4–82 Polycom, Inc.

confirmdirdel

Sets or gets the configuration for requiring users to confirm directory deletions.

Syntax

confirmdirdel <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	When deleting an entry from the directory (address book), the user is prompted with "Are you sure you want to delete this entry?"
no	When deleting an entry from the directory (address book), the user is not prompted with a message.

Feedback Examples

- confirmdirdel no returns confirmdirdel no
- confirmdirdel yes returns confirmdirdel yes
- confirmdirdel get returns confirmdirdel yes

contentauto

Sets or gets the automatic bandwidth adjustment for people and content in point-to-point H.323 calls. Automatic adjustment maintains equal image quality in the two streams.

Syntax

contentauto <get|on|off>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
on	Enables automatic bandwidth adjustment for people and content.
off	Disables automatic bandwidth adjustment for people and content. The system Quality Preference settings is used instead.

Feedback Examples

- contentauto off returns contentauto off
- contentauto on returns contentauto on
- contentauto get returns contentauto on

4–84 Polycom, Inc.

contentsplash

Enables or disables the splash screen display on content monitors.

Syntax

contentspl ash <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Turns on the content splash screen.
no	Turns off the content splash screen.

Feedback Examples

- contentspl ash get returns contentspl ash yes
- contentspl ash yes returns contentspl ash yes
- contentspl ash no returns contentspl ash no

Comments

The splash screen displays a Polycom logo on content-only displays when neither the near end nor the far end is sending content, and when the Polycom HDX system is not in sleep mode.

By default, the content splash value is set to yes.

When the content splash value is set to no, black video or no signal is sent to the monitor, depending on the screen saver output configured for the monitor.

The content splash setting is persistent across the power cycle.

See Also

monitor1screensaveroutput command on page 4-236 and monitor2screensaveroutput command on page 4-238.

contentvideoadjustment

Sets or gets the content video adjustment setting.

Syntax

contentvi deoadj ustment <get|normal|stretch|zoom>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
normal	Preserves the aspect ratio of the source video. The image is scaled (if necessary) to the largest supported resolution that fits on the display without cropping.
stretch	Does not preserve aspect ratio. The image is scaled horizontally and vertically to exactly match the resolution of the display.
zoom	Preserves the aspect ratio of the source video. The image is scaled to exactly match one of the display dimensions while matching or exceeding the other display dimension. The image is centered and cropped.

Feedback Examples

- contentvi deoadj ustment zoom returns contentvi deoadj ustment zoom
- contentvi deoadj ustment stretch returns contentvi deoadj ustment stretch
- contentvi deoadj ustment normal returns contentvi deoadj ustment normal
- contentvi deoadj ustment get returns contentvi deoadj ustment normal

4–86 Polycom, Inc.

country

Gets the country setting for the system.

Syntax country get

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.

Feedback Examples

country get returns country "united states"

4-87 Polycom, Inc.

cts

Sets or gets the CTS serial interface control signal (clear to send) configuration. This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

cts <get|normal|inverted|ignore>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
normal	Sets the signal to normal (high voltage is logic 1).
inverted	Sets the signal to inverted (low voltage is logic 1).
i gnore	Ignores the signal.

Feedback Examples

- cts normal returns cts normal
- cts inverted returns cts inverted
- cts get returns cts inverted

Comments

The default setting for this signal is "normal".

4–88 Polycom, Inc.

daylightsavings

Sets or gets the daylight savings time setting. When you enable this setting, the system clock automatically changes for daylight saving time.

Syntax

daylightsavings <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Enables automatic adjustment for daylight savings time.
no	Disables automatic adjustment for daylight savings time.

Feedback Examples

- daylightsavings no returns daylightsavings no
- daylightsavings yes returns daylightsavings yes
- daylightsavings get returns daylightsavings yes

dcd

Sets the configuration for the DCD serial interface control signal (data carrier detect). This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

dcd <normal | i nverted>

Parameter	Description
normal	Sets the signal to normal (high voltage is logic 1).
inverted	Sets the signal to inverted (low voltage is logic 1).

Feedback Examples

- dcd normal returns dcd normal
- dcd inverted returns dcd inverted

Comments

The default setting for this signal is "normal".

4–90 Polycom, Inc.

dcdfilter

Sets or gets the filter setting of the DCD serial interface control signal (data carrier detect). This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

dcdfilter <get|on|off>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
on	Enables the DCD filter.
off	Disables the DCD filter.

Feedback Examples

- dcdfilter on returns dcdfilter on
- dcdfilter off returns dcdfilter off
- dcdfilter get returns dcdfilter off

Comments

When this filter is enabled, DCD drops for 60 seconds before changing the call state. The default setting for this signal is "off".

defaultgateway

Sets or gets the default gateway.

Syntax

defaul tgateway get defaul tgateway set "xxx. xxx. xxx. xxx"

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the default gateway IP address.
set	Sets the default gateway when followed by the "xxx. xxx. xxx. xxx" parameter.
"XXX. XXX. XXX. XXX"	IP address to use as the default gateway.

Feedback Examples

 defaul tgateway set 192.168.1.101 returns defaul tgateway 192.168.1.101

Comments

This setting can only be changed if DHCP is turned off. After making a change, you must restart the system for the setting to take effect.

4–92 Polycom, Inc.

destunreachabletx

Sets or gets the system's ability to generate a Destination Unreachable ICMP message in response to a packet that cannot be delivered to its destination for reasons other than congestion.

Syntax

destunreachabletx <yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Enables the system's ability to generate a destination unreachable ICMP message in response to a packet that cannot be delivered to its destination for reasons other than congestion.
no	Disables the system's ability to generate a destination unreachable ICMP message in response to a packet that cannot be delivered to its destination for reasons other than congestion.

Feedback Examples

- destunreachabl etx returns destunreachabl etx no
- destunreachabl etx yes returns destunreachabl etx yes

Comments

This setting is applicable for both IPv4 and IPv6 configurations. After making a change, you must restart the system for the setting to take effect.

See Also

icmpoutpacketrate on page 4-185.

dhcp

Sets or gets DHCP options.

Syntax

dhcp <get|off|client>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the selected DHCP option.
off	Disables DHCP.
client	Enables DHCP client, setting the system to obtain an IP address from a server on your network.

Feedback Examples

- dhcp off returns dhcp off
- dhcp client returns dhcp client
- dhcp get returns dhcp client

Comments

After making a change, you must restart the system for the setting to take effect.

4–94 Polycom, Inc.

dial

Dials video or audio calls either manually or from the directory.

Syntax

```
dial addressbook "addr book name"
dial auto "speed" "dialstr"
dial manual <56|64> "dialstr1" "dialstr2" [h320]
dial manual "speed" "dialstr1" ["dialstr2"] [h323|h320|ip|isdn|sip]
dial phone "dialstring"
dial phone <pots|isdn_phone|sip_speakerphone> "dialstring"
```

Parameter	Description
addressbook	Dials a directory (address book) entry. Requires the name of the entry.
"addr book name"	The name of the directory (address book) entry. The name may be up to 25 characters. Use quotation marks around strings that contain spaces. For example: "John Doe".
auto	Dials a video call number dialstr1 at speed of type h323 or h320. Requires the parameters "speed" and "dialstr". Allows the user to automatically dial a number. The system first attempts H.323 and if that fails, rolls over to H.320. Deprecated. Instead of this command, Polycom recommends using dial manual and not specifying a call type.
"speed"	Valid data rate for the network.
"di al str", "di al str1", "di al str2"	Valid ISDN or IP directory number.
manual	Dials a video call number dialstr1 at speed of type h323 or h320. Requires the parameters "speed" and "dialstr1". Use di al manual "speed" "di alstr" "type" when you do not want automatic call rollover or when the dialstring might not convey the intended transport (for example, an extension with an IP gateway might look like an ISDN number, but in fact corresponds to an IP address).
56 64	Specifies speed for two-channel calls.
h323 h320 ip isdn sip	Type of call. Note: The parameters i p and i sdn are deprecated.

Parameter	Description
phone	Dials an analog phone number.
pots isdn_phone sip_s peakerphone	Specify to dial pots, ISDN or SIP call.
"di al stri ng"	Numeric string specifying the phone number to dial. Enclose the string in quotation marks if it includes spaces. Example: "512 555 1212"

Feedback Examples

- di al manual 64 5551212 h320 returns di al i ng manual
- If registered for callstate notifications (callstate register), the API returns

```
cs: call[44] chan[0] dialstr[5551212] state[ALLOCATED] cs: call[44] chan[0] dialstr[5551212] state[RINGING] cs: call[44] chan[0] dialstr[5551212] state[CONNECTED] cs: call[44] chan[0] dialstr[5551212] state[CONNECTED] cs: call[44] chan[0] dialstr[5551212] state[COMPLETE] cs: call[44] chan[0] dialstr[5551212] state[COMPLETE] active: call[44] speed[64]
```

- dial addressbook "John Polycom" returns dialing addressbook "John Polycom"
- dial phone pots 123456 returns dialing pots
- dial phone isdn_phone 123456 returns dialing isdn_phone
- di al phone si p_speakerphone 123456 returns di al i ng si p_speakerphone
- If registered for callstate notifications (callstate register), the API returns

```
cs: call[44] chan[0] dialstr[192.168.1.101] state[ALLOCATED] cs: call[44] chan[0] dialstr[192.168.1.101] state[RINGING] cs: call[44] chan[0] dialstr[192.168.1.101] state[BONDING] cs: call[44] chan[0] dialstr[192.168.1.101] state[BONDING] cs: call[44] chan[0] dialstr[192.168.1.101] state[COMPLETE] active: call[44] speed[384]
```

Notes: The [BONDING] responses in IP calls are extraneous text

4–96 Polycom, Inc.

that will be removed in a subsequent software version.

Call ID (call [44]) is an example of the response. The Call ID number depends upon the call type.

 If registered for call status notifications (notify callstatus), the API returns.

```
notification: call status: outgoing: 45: null
1: opened: : 0: vi deocall
notification: call status: outgoing: 45: Polycom Austin:
192. 168. 1. 101: connecting: 384: 0: vi deocall
notification: call status: outgoing: 45: Polycom Austin:
192. 168. 1. 101: connected: 384: 0: vi deocall
```

Note: The call ID number (45) is an example of the response. The Call ID number depends upon the call type.

Comments

When searching for feedback from the dial command, expect to see the set of described strings as many times as there are channels in the call.

When initiating a multipoint call or adding multiple sites to a multipoint call over ISDN, you must be sure that the total call rate does not exceed the bandwidth of the ISDN interface. Otherwise, one of the calls may not connect.

For example, the total ISDN bandwidth for a T1 line is 1544 kbit/s. Thus, making the following five calls in succession violates the ISDN bandwidth rule, because the total ISDN bandwidth would require 1920 kbit/s (1920 = 384 * 5), and one of the calls may not connect:

 dial manual 384 5551212 dial manual 384 5561212 dial manual 384 5571212 dial manual 384 5581212 dial manual 384 5591212

Similarly, making the following two calls in a multipoint call where sites 1, 2, and 3 are already connected at 256 kbits/s each violates the ISDN bandwidth rule. This is because the total ISDN bandwidth required becomes 1792 kbits/s (1792 = 256 * 3 + 512 * 2), and one of these two new calls may not connect:

dial manual 512 5581212
 dial manual 512 5591212

Note: The ISDN bandwidth rule is not applicable to IP calls and only applies when multiple ISDN dial commands are issued in succession without waiting for the active call notification (i.e., active: call[36] speed[128]) between dial commands. Adding single calls to a multipoint call and then waiting for the active call notification does not break the rule, because the system downspeeds calls to meet the required ISDN bandwidth limitations.

See Also

Refer to the callstate command on page 4-62. You can use callstate register to obtain updated information on the status of a call. For example, when using the dial manual to place a call, callstate register can tell you when the call is connected.

4–98 Polycom, Inc.

dialchannels

Sets or gets whether to dial ISDN channels in parallel. This command is only applicable if you have an ISDN network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

di al channel s get di al channel s set n

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the number of channels to dial.
n	Sets the number of channels to dial. n is 8 for QBRI, 12 for PRI.

Feedback Examples

- di al channel s set 8 returns di al channel s 8
- di al channel s get returns di al channel s 8

diffservaudio, diffservfecc, diffservvideo

Sets or gets the DiffServ option and specifies a priority level for audio, far-end camera control (FECC) and other call control channels, and video, respectively. The priority level value for each can be between 0 and 63.

Syntax

```
diffservaudi o get
diffservaudi o set {0..63}
diffservfecc get
diffservfecc set {0..63}
diffservvi deo get
diffservvi deo set {0..63}
```

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the command. A priority level in the range {063} is required.
{063}	Specifies the priority level.

Feedback Examples

- di ffservaudi o set 2 returns di ffservaudi o 2
- di ffservaudi o get returns di ffservaudi o 2

Comments

The diffservfecc command is equivalent to the Control setting in the user interface.

If the typeofservice command on page 4-331 is set to ip-precedence rather than to diffserv, these commands are not applicable.

4–100 Polycom, Inc.

directory

Sets or gets whether the $\boldsymbol{Directory}$ button appears on the Home screen.

Syntax

directory <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Displays the Directory button on the Home screen.
no	Removes the Directory button from the Home screen.

Feedback Examples

- directory yes returns directory yes
- directory no returns directory no
- directory get returns
 directory no

display (deprecated)

Displays information about the current call or the system. With the implementation of the callinfo command on page 4-61 and whoami command on page 4-367, this command has been deprecated.

Syntax

display call display whoami

Parameter	Description
call	Displays the following information about the current call: call ID, status, speed, the number to which this system is connected.
whoami	Returns information about the current system.

Feedback Examples

```
    display call returns
    Call ID Status SpeedDialed Num
    34CM_CALLINFO_CONNECTED 384192.168.1.101
```

display whoami

returns

Hi, my name is: Polycom HDX Demo Here is what I know about myself:

Model: HDX9004

Serial Number: 82065205E72EC1

Software Version: Release 2.5 - 30Nov2008 11:30 Build Information: root on domain.polycom.com

FPGA Revision: 4.3.0 Main Processor: BSP15 Time In Last Call: 0:43:50 Total Time In Calls: 87:17:17

Total Calls: 819

SNTP Time Service: auto insync ntp1.polycom.com

Local Time is: Wed, 30 Nov 2008

Network Interface: NONE

IP Video Number: 192.168.1.101 ISDN Video Number: 7005551212

MP Enabled: True H. 323 Enabled: True

4–102 Polycom, Inc.

FTP Enabled: True HTTP Enabled: True SNMP Enabled: True

${\bf display global addresses}$

Sets or gets the display of global addresses in the global directory.

Syntax

di spl aygl obal addresses <get | yes | no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Enables the display of global addresses.
no	Disables the display of global addresses.

Feedback Examples

- di spl aygl obal addresses yes returns di spl aygl obal addresses yes
- di spl aygl obal addresses no returns
 di spl aygl obal addresses no
- di spl aygl obal addresses get returns di spl aygl obal addresses no

4–104 Polycom, Inc.

displaygraphics

Sets or gets the display of graphic icons while in a call.

Syntax

di spl aygraphi cs <get | yes | no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Enables the display of graphic icons.
no	Disables the display of graphic icons.

Feedback Examples

- di spl aygraphi cs yes returns di spl aygraphi cs yes
- di spl aygraphi cs no returns di spl aygraphi cs no
- di spl aygraphi cs get returns di spl aygraphi cs no

displayipext

Sets or gets the display of the IP extension field. This extension is needed when placing a call through a gateway.

Syntax

displayi pext <get | yes | no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Enables the display of the IP extension.
no	Enables the display of the IP extension.

Feedback Examples

- di spl ayi pext yes returns di spl ayi pext yes
- di spl ayi pext no returns di spl ayi pext no
- di spl ayi pext get returns di spl ayi pext no

Comments

When this option is selected, the extension field is visible on the Home screen.

4–106 Polycom, Inc.

displayipisdninfo (deprecated)

Sets or gets the display of IP and ISDN information on the Home screen. This command has been deprecated. Polycom recommends using the ipisdninfo command on page 4-196.

Syntax

di spl ayi pi sdni nfo <yes|no|both|i p-onl y|i sdn-onl y|none|get>

Parameter	Description
yes	Enables the display of both IP and ISDN information. Provides feedback both.
no	Disables the display of IP and ISDN information. Provides feedback none.
both	Enables the display of both IP and ISDN information.
i p-onl y	Enables the display of IP information.
i sdn-onl y	Enables the display of ISDN information.
none	Disables the display of IP and ISDN information.
get	Returns the current setting.

Feedback Examples

- di spl ayi pi sdni nfo yes returns di spl ayi pi sdni nfo both
- di spl ayi pi sdni nfo no returns di spl ayi pi sdni nfo none
- di spl ayi pi sdni nfo ip-only returns
 di spl ayi pi sdni nfo ip-only
- di spl ayi pi sdni nfo get returns di spl ayi pi sdni nfo ip-only

displayparams

Outputs a list of system settings.

Syntax

di spl ayparams

Feedback Examples

di spl ayparams returns systemname Polycom HDX Demo hostname <empty> i paddress 192. 168. 1. 101 versi on "2.5" serial num 82065205E72EC1 di spl aygraphi cs no vgaresolution 60hz1280x720 vgaphase 32 numberofmonitors 2 moni tor1 16:9 moni tor2 16:9 vgahori zpos 128 vgavertpos 128 cameradirection normal farcontrol nearcamera yes pri marycamera 1 backlightcompensation no telecountrycode <empty> teleareacode <empty> telenumber <empty> roomphonenumber <empty> echocancellerred no echocancel I erwhite no muteautoanswer yes vcraudi oout no vcrrecordsource content-or-auto redlineinput vcr whitelineinput vcr redlinelevel 5 whitelinelevel 5 lineoutputs monitor lineoutputslevel 5 mpmode auto sleeptime 1 sleeptext <empty> rs232 mode camera_ptz

4–108 Polycom, Inc.

rs232 baud 9600 rs232port1 mode camera_ptz rs232port1 baud 9600

dns

Sets or gets the configuration for up to four DNS servers.

Syntax

```
dns get {1..4}
dns set {1..4} "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx"
```

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current IP address of the specified server. A server identification number {14} is required.
{14}	Specifies the server identification number.
set	Sets the IP address of the specified DNS server when followed by the "xxx. xxx. xxx. xxx" parameter. A server identification number {14} is required.
"XXX. XXX. XXX. XXX"	Specifies the IP address for the specified server.

Feedback Examples

dns set 1 192.168.1.205
 returns
 dns 1 192.168.1.205

Comments

After making a change, you must restart the system for the setting to take effect. These values cannot be set if the system is in DHCP client mode.

4–110 Polycom, Inc.

dsr

Sets or gets the configuration of the DSR serial interface control signal (data set ready). This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

dsr <get|normal|inverted>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
normal	Sets the signal to normal (high voltage is logic 1).
inverted	Sets the signal to inverted (low voltage is logic 1).

Feedback Examples

- dsr normal returns dsr normal
- dsr inverted returns
 dsr inverted
- dsr get returns dsr i nverted

Comments

The default setting for this signal is "normal".

dsranswer

Sets or gets the configuration of the DSR serial interface control signal to indicate an incoming call. This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

dsranswer <get|on|off>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
on	Turns on the option.
off	Turns off the option.

Feedback Examples

- dsranswer on returns dsranswer on
- dsranswer off returns dsranswer off
- dsranswer get returns dsranswer off

4–112 Polycom, Inc.

dtr

Sets or gets the configuration of the DTR serial interface control signal (data terminal ready). This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

dtr <get|normal|inverted|on>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
normal	Sets the signal to normal (high voltage is logic 1).
inverted	Sets the signal to inverted (low voltage is logic 1).
on	Sets constant high voltage. If this option is selected, i nverted is not an option.

Feedback Examples

- dtr normal returns dtr normal
- dtr inverted returns dtr inverted
- dtr on returns dtr on
- dtr get returns dtr on

Comments

The default setting for the signal is "normal".

dualmonitor

Sets or gets whether video is displayed using dual monitor emulation, or split-screen mode, when using one monitor.

Syntax

dual moni tor <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Enables dual monitor emulation.
no	Disables dual monitor emulation.

Feedback Examples

- dual moni tor yes returns dual moni tor yes
- dual moni tor no returns dual moni tor no
- dual monitor get returns dual monitor no

4–114 Polycom, Inc.

dynamic bandwidth

Sets or gets the use of dynamic bandwidth allocation for Quality of Service.

Syntax

dynami cbandwi dth <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Enables the dynamic bandwidth option.
no	Disables the dynamic bandwidth option.

Feedback Examples

- dynami cbandwi dth yes returns dynami cbandwi dth yes
- dynami cbandwi dth no returns dynami cbandwi dth no
- dynami cbandwi dth get returns dynami cbandwi dth no

Comments

The system's dynamic bandwidth function automatically finds the optimum line speed for a call. If you experience excessive packet loss while in a call, the dynamic bandwidth function decrements the line speed until there is no packet loss. This is supported in calls with end points that also support dynamic bandwidth.

e164ext

Sets or gets an H.323 (IP) extension, also known as an E.164 name.

Syntax

e164ext get e164ext set "e.164name"

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the E.164 extension when followed by the "e. 164name" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "e. 164name".
"e. 164name"	A valid E.164 extension (usually a four-digit number).

Feedback Examples

- e164ext set returns e164ext <empty>
- e164ext set 7878 returns e164ext 7878
- e164ext get 7878 returns e164ext 7878

Comments

The extension number is associated with a specific LAN device.

4–116 Polycom, Inc.

echo

Prints "string" back to the API client screen.

Syntax

echo "string"

Parameter	Description
"string"	Text to be printed to the screen.

Feedback Examples

 echo End of abk range results returns
 End of abk range results

Comments

Certain API commands print multiple lines without any delimiter string to notify end of command response. This forces a control panel program to guess when the command's response string is going to end. In those scenarios, control panel can issue the legacy command followed by echo command with a delimiter string of its choosing. Once legacy command's response ends, echo command gets processed, which results in the delimiter string printed to the API client.

echocanceller

Sets or gets the configuration of echo cancellation, which prevents users from hearing their voices loop back from the far site.

Syntax

echocanceller <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Enables the echo canceller option.
no	Disables the echo canceller option.

Feedback Examples

- echocanceller yes returns echocancellerred yes echocancellerwhite yes
- echocanceller no returns echocancellerred no echocancellerwhite no
- echocanceller get returns echocancellerred no echocancellerwhite no

Comments

This option is enabled by default. Polycom strongly recommends that you do not turn off echo cancellation except when using an external microphone system with its own built-in echo cancellation.

4–118 Polycom, Inc.

echoreply

Sets or gets the system's ability to send an Echo Reply message in response to an Echo Request message sent to an IPv6 multicast/anycast address.

Syntax

echoreply <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Enables the echo reply option.
no	Disables the echo reply option.

Feedback Examples

- echorepl y get returns echorepl y yes
- echorepl y no returns echorepl y no

Comments

This setting is applicable for both IPv4 and IPv6 configurations. The number of responses may be traffic-conditioned to limit the effect of a denial of service attack.

After making a change, you must restart the system for the setting to take effect.

enablefirewalltraversal

Sets or gets the **Enable H.460 Firewall Traversal** setting. This feature requires an Edgewater session border controller that supports H.460.

Syntax

enablefirewalltraversal <get|on|off>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
on	Enables the firewall traversal feature.
off	Disables the firewall traversal feature.

Feedback Examples

- enablefirewalltraversal on returns enablefirewalltraversal on
- enablefirewalltraversal off returns enablefirewalltraversal off
- enablefirewalltraversal get returns enablefirewalltraversal off

4–120 Polycom, Inc.

enablekeyboardnoisereduction

Sets or gets the Enable Keyboard Noise Reduction setting.

Syntax

enabl ekeyboardnoi sereducti on <get | yes | no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Enables keyboard noise reduction.
no	Disables keyboard noise reduction.

Feedback Examples

- enabl ekeyboardnoi sereducti on yes returns enabl ekeyboardnoi sereducti on yes
- enabl ekeyboardnoi sereducti on no returns enabl ekeyboardnoi sereducti on no
- enabl ekeyboardnoi sereducti on get returns enabl ekeyboardnoi sereducti on no

enablelivemusicmode

Sets or gets the **Enable Live Music Mode** setting.

Syntax

enablelivemusicmode <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Enables live music mode.
no	Disables live music mode.

Feedback Examples

- enabl el i vemusi cmode yes returns enabl el i vemusi cmode yes
- enabl el i vemusi cmode no returns enabl el i vemusi cmode no
- enablelivemusicmode get returns enablelivemusicmode no

4–122 Polycom, Inc.

enablepvec

Sets or gets the Polycom Video Error Concealment (PVEC) setting on the system.

Syntax

enabl epvec <get | yes | no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Enables the PVEC option.
no	Disables the PVEC option.

Feedback Examples

- enabl epvec yes returns enabl epvec yes
- enabl epvec no returns
 enabl epvec no
- enabl epvec get returns enabl epvec no

Comments

This option is enabled by default.

enablersvp

Sets or gets the RSVP (Resource Reservation Setup Protocol) setting on the system, which requests that routers reserve bandwidth along an IP connection path.

Syntax

enablersvp <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Enables the RSVP option.
no	Disables the RSVP option.

Feedback Examples

- enabl ersvp yes returns enabl ersvp yes
- enabl ersvp no returns enabl ersvp no
- enabl ersvp get returns enabl ersvp no

Comments

This option is enabled by default.

4–124 Polycom, Inc.

enablesnmp

Sets or gets the SNMP configuration.

Syntax

enablesnmp <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Enables the SNMP option.
no	Disables the SNMP option.

Feedback Examples

- enabl esnmp yes returns enabl esnmp yes
- enablesnmp no returns enablesnmp no
- enabl esnmp get returns enabl esnmp no

Comments

After making a change, you must restart the system for the setting to take effect.

encryption

Sets or gets the AES encryption mode for the system.

Syntax

encrypti on <get | yes | no | requi redvi deocal | son| y | requi redal | cal | s>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Use encryption when the far site is capable of encryption. Note: This parameter is called "When Available" in the user interface.
no	Disables encryption. Note: This parameter is called "Off" in the user interface.
requi redvi deocal I sonI y	Enforces encryption on all video endpoints. Any video calls to or from systems that do not have encryption enabled are not connected. Audio-only calls are connected.
requi redal I cal I s	Enforces encryption on all endpoints. Any video or audio calls to or from systems that do not have encryption enabled are rejected and are not connected.

Feedback Examples

- encryption yes returns encryption yes
- encryption no returns encryption no
- encryption get returns encryption no
- encrypti on requiredvi deocal I sonly returns encrypti on requiredvi deocal I sonly
- encryption requiredallcalls returns encryption requiredallcalls

4–126 Polycom, Inc.

Comments

You cannot use this command while a call is in progress. Using this command while the system is in a call returns an "error: command has illegal parameters" message.

exit

Ends the API command session.

Syntax

exi t

Feedback Examples

 exit returns Connection to host lost.

Comments

This command ends a Telnet session. For serial sessions, this command effectively starts a new session.

4–128 Polycom, Inc.

exportdirectory

Exports a directory in XML format.

Syntax

exportdi rectory

Feedback Example

```
exportdi rectory
returns
exportdi rectory started
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<addresses>
<entrytype type="entry" name="Polycom Austin USA IP"</pre>
filename="Polycom_Austin_USA_IP.abk"
uni quei d="Pol ycom_Austi n_USA_I P. abk">
<address filename="Polycom_Austin_USA_IP.abk" langid=""
displayname="" name="Polycom Austin USA IP">
<h323 address="lobby.austin.polycom.com" speed="256"/>
</address>
</entrytype>
<entrytype type="entry" name="Polycom Hong Kong"</pre>
filename="Polycom_Hong_Kong.abk"
uni quei d="Pol ycom_Hong_Kong. abk">
<address filename="Polycom_Hong_Kong.abk" langid=""
displayname="" name="Polycom Hong Kong">
<isdn country_code="852" area_code="2876" numberA="9466"</pre>
numberB="9466" speed="2x64"/>
</address>
</addresses>
</xml>
exportdi rectory done
```

Comments

When importing directory data back into the system, use the data in its entirety (not edited in any form). There is information that is used by the system to determine what type (XML or CSV) of data is being imported.

exportdi rectory done as the last line of returned data indicates that all directory data has been exported.

Do not use exportdi rectory to interpret the data that is returned. Simply store and use the data as input to the importdi rectory command or import directory utility in the web interface. The format of the exported directory data might change in future software releases and any application attempting to interpret the data could find its ability to do so compromised in later releases of Polycom HDX software.

Additional Usage Notes:

- Polycom HDX systems running software version 2.6 or later can import directory data exported from systems running 2.6 and earlier versions.
- Polycom HDX systems running software versions earlier than 2.6 cannot import directory data exported by systems running software version 2.6 or later.

See Also

importdirectory command on page 4-187.

4–130 Polycom, Inc.

exportprofile

Exports system and user profile information in a CSV format. The output is available through a telnet or serial port connection.

Syntax

exportprofile

Feedback Example

exportprofile started h323name, s8w hdaccel erator, BrutusT avayaenabl ed, "" systemsoftwareversi on_prev, 2.6.0 i pmaxi ncomi ng, 4096 speakervol ume, 25 sysname, s8w speedstransl ated, Auto~128~256~384~512~768~1024~1472~1920~4096 di rectoryi nfoupdated, True pwcreateti memi nremoteuser0, 0 bui I dmodel, ROOSEVELT homebutton, MAKEACALL di al numberext, "" mp8enabl ed, "" lastlogi nfromadmi n, Local ti mezone, CST presence, AVAI LABLE profilechecksum, 16813327827 exportprofile done

Comments

When importing profile data back into the system, use the data in its entirety (not edited in any form). The system may use the checksum utility to verify of integrity of the data when imported back into the system.

exportprofile done as the last line of returned data indicates that all the profile data has been exported.

Do not use exportprofile to interpret the data that is returned. Simply store and use the data as input to the importprofile command or import profile utility in the web interface. The format of the exported data might change in future software releases and any application attempting to interpret the data could find its ability to do so compromised in later releases of Polycom HDX software.

See Also

importprofile command on page 4-190.

4–132 Polycom, Inc.

farcontrolnearcamera

Sets or gets far control of the near camera, which allows far sites to control the camera on your system.

Syntax

farcontrol nearcamera <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Allows the far site to control the near camera if the far site has this capability.
no	Disables far control of the near camera.

Feedback Examples

- farcontrol nearcamera yes returns farcontrol nearcamera yes
- farcontrol nearcamera no returns farcontrol nearcamera no
- farcontrol nearcamera get returns farcontrol nearcamera no

farnametimedisplay

Sets or gets the length of time the far-site name is displayed on the system.

Syntax

farnameti medi spl ay off farnameti medi spl ay <get|on|15|30|60|120>

Parameter	Description
off	Disables the far site name display.
get	Returns the current setting.
on	Displays the far site name for the duration of the call.
15 30 60 120	Specifies the number of seconds to display the far site name at the beginning of a call.

Feedback Examples

- farnameti medi spl ay off returns farnameti medi spl ay off
- farnameti medi spl ay on returns farnameti medi spl ay on
- farnameti medi spl ay 60 returns farnameti medi spl ay 60
- farnameti medi spl ay get returns farnameti medi spl ay 60

4–134 Polycom, Inc.

flash

Flashes the analog phone call.

Syntax

```
flash ["callid"]
flash ["callid"] ["duration"]
```

Parameter	Description
callid	Specifies the callid to flash.
duration	Specifies the pulse duration in ms.

Feedback Examples

fl ash 34 5
 returns
 fl ash 34 5
 and flashes callid 34 for 5 ms

See Also

You can also use the $\frac{1}{2}$ phone command on page $\frac{4-265}{2}$ to flash an analog phone line.

gabk (deprecated)

Returns global directory (address book) entries. This command has been deprecated. Polycom recommends using the gaddrbook command on page 4-141.

Syntax

```
gabk all
gabk batch {0..59}
gabk batch define "start_no" "stop_no"
gabk batch search "pattern" "count"
gabk letter {a..z}
gabk range "start_no" "stop_no"
gabk refresh
```

Parameter	Description
al I	Returns all entries in the global directory.
batch	Returns a batch of 20 global directory entries. Requires a batch number, which must be an integer in the range {059}.
defi ne	Returns a batch of entries in the range defined by "start_no" to "stop_no." Polycom recommends using gabk range instead of this command.
"start_no"	Specifies the beginning of the range of entries to return.
"stop_no"	Specifies the end of the range of entries to return.
search	Specifies a batch search.
"pattern"	Specifies pattern to match for the batch search.
"count"	Specifies the number of entries to list that match the pattern.
letter	Returns entries beginning with the letter specified from the range {a z}. Requires one or two alphanumeric characters. Valid characters are: / ; @ , . \ 0 through 9, a through z
range	Returns global directory entries from "start_no" through "stop_no". Requires two integers.
refresh	Gets a more current copy of the global directory.

4–136 Polycom, Inc.

Feedback Example

```
gabk all
returns
"Polycom HDX Demo 1" isdnspd: 384 isdnnum: 1.700.5551212
"Polycom HDX Demo 2" isdnspd: 2x64 isdnnum: 1.700.5552323
isdnext:
"Polycom HDX Demo 3" ipspd: 384 ipnum: 192. 168. 1. 101 ipext: 7878
"Polycom HDX Demo 4" isdnspd: 384 isdnnum: 1.700.5553434
isdnext:
(and so on, until all entries in the local directory are
listed, then:)
gabk all done
gabk batch 0
returns
"Polycom HDX Demo 1" isdnspd: 384 isdnnum: 1.700.5551212
isdnext:
"Polycom HDX Demo 2" isdnspd: 2x64 isdnnum: 1.700.5552323
isdnext:
"Polycom HDX Demo 3" ipspd: 384 ipnum: 192. 168. 1. 101 ipext: 7878
"Polycom HDX Demo 4" isdnspd: 384 isdnnum: 1.700.5553434
isdnext:
(and so on, through the last entry in the batch of 20
directory entries, such as:)
"Polycom HDX Demo 20" ipspd: 128 ipnum: 192. 168. 1. 102
i pext: 7787878
gabk batch 0 done
gabk batch define 1 2
returns
"Polycom HDX Demo 1" isdnspd: 384 isdnnum: 1.700.5551212
"Polycom HDX Demo 2" isdnspd: 2x64 isdnnum: 1.700.5552323
isdnext:
gabk batch define 1 2 done
gabk batch search Polycom 2
returns
"Polycom HDX Demo 1" isdnspd: 384 isdnnum: 1.700.5551212
isdnext:
"Polycom HDX Demo 2" isdnspd: 2x64 isdnnum: 1.700.5552323
isdnext:
gabk batch search Polycom 2 done
gabk letter p
returns
"Polycom HDX Demo 1" isdnspd: 384 isdnnum: 1.700.5551212
isdnext:
"Polycom HDX Demo 2" isdnspd: 2x64 isdnnum: 1.700.5552323
isdnext:
```

4-137 Polycom, Inc.

```
"Polycom HDX Demo 3" ipspd: 384 ipnum: 192. 168. 1. 101 ipext: 7878
"Polycom HDX Demo 4" isdnspd: 384 isdnnum: 1. 700. 5553434
isdnext:
(and so on, to include all entries in the batch that begin with p, then:)
gabk letter p done
gabk range 1 2
returns
"Polycom HDX Demo 1" isdnspd: 384 isdnnum: 1. 700. 5551212
isdnext:
"Polycom HDX Demo 2" isdnspd: 2x64 isdnnum: 1. 700. 5552323
isdnext:
gabk range 1 2 done
```

Comments

When the system is registered with the LDAP directory server, all gabk commands return the response, command not supported.

gabk entries are entries stored in the global directory. In the user interface, the address book and global address book features are referred to as the *global directory*.

See Also

To return local directory entries, use the abk (deprecated) command on page 4-9.

4–138 Polycom, Inc.

gabpassword

Sets the password to gain access to the Global Directory Server.

Syntax

gabpassword set ["password"]

Parameter	Description
set	Sets the GDS password to "password". To erase the current setting, omit "password".
"password"	Password to access the GDS server. Valid characters are: a through z (lower and uppercase), -, _, @, /, ;, ,, ,, , 0 through 9. Enclose the string in quotation marks if it includes spaces.

Feedback Examples

 gabpassword set gabpass returns gabpassword gabpass



This command might not return the current password in correct case-sensitive format.

Comments

This command cannot be used unless the Remote Access password in the user interface has been set.

gabserverip

Sets or gets the IP address of the Global Directory Server.

Syntax

gabserverip <get|set>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the GDS server's IP address when followed by the parameter "xxx. xxx. xxx. xxx". To erase the current setting, omit the "xxx. xxx. xxx. xxx. parameter.

Feedback Examples

- gabserverip set returns gabserverip <empty>
- gabserverip set gab. polycom. com returns gabserverip gab. polycom. com
- gabserverip get returns gabserverip gab.polycom.com

4–140 Polycom, Inc.

gaddrbook

Returns global directory (address book) entries.

Syntax

```
gaddrbook all
gaddrbook batch {0..59}
gaddrbook batch define "start_no" "stop_no"
gaddrbook batch search "pattern" "count"
gaddrbook letter {a..z}
gaddrbook range "start_no" "stop_no"
gaddrbook refresh
```

Parameter	Description
al I	Returns all the entries in the global directory.
batch	Returns a batch of 20 global directory entries. Requires a batch number, which must be an integer in the range {059}.
defi ne	Returns a batch of entries in the range defined by "start_no" to "stop_no."
search	Specifies a batch search.
"pattern"	Specifies a pattern to match for the batch search.
"count"	Specifies the number of entries to list that match the pattern.
letter	Returns entries beginning with the letter specified from the range {az}. Requires one or two alphanumeric characters. Valid characters are: /; @ , . \ 0 through 9 a through z
range	Returns global directory entries numbered "start_no" through "stop_no". Requires two integers.
"start_no"	Specifies the beginning of the range of entries to return.
"stop_no"	Specifies the end of the range of entries to return.
refresh	Gets a more current copy of the global directory.

Feedback Examples

 gaddrbook all returns gaddrbook 0. "Polycom HDX Demo 1" isdn_spd: 384

isdn_num: 1.700.5551212 isdn_ext:
gaddrbook 1. "Polycom HDX Demo 2" h323_spd: 384
h323_num: 192.168.1.101 h323_ext: 7878
gaddrbook 2. "Polycom HDX Demo 3" sip_spd: 384
sip_num: polycomhdx@polycom.com
gaddrbook 3. "Polycom HDX Demo 3" phone_num: 1.512.5121212
(and so on, until all entries in the global directory are listed, then:)
gaddrbook all done

gaddrbook batch 0

returns

gaddrbook 0. "Polycom HDX Demo 1" isdn_spd: 384 isdn_num: 1.700.5551212 isdn_ext: gaddrbook 1. "Polycom HDX Demo 2" h323_spd: 384 h323_num: 192.168.1.101 h323_ext: 7878 gaddrbook 2. "Polycom HDX Demo 3" sip_spd: 384 sip_num: polycomhdx@polycom.com gaddrbook 3. "Polycom HDX Demo 3" phone_num: 1.512.5121212 (and so on, through the last entry in the batch of 20 directory entries, such as:) gaddrbook 19. "Polycom HDX Demo 20" h323_spd: 384 h323_num: 192.168.1.120 h323_ext: gaddrbook batch 0 done

gaddrbook batch define 0 2 returns

gaddrbook 0. "Polycom HDX Demo 1" isdn_spd: 384 isdn_num: 1.700.5551212 isdn_ext: gaddrbook 1. "Polycom HDX Demo 2" h323_spd: 384 h323_num: 192.168.1.101 h323_ext: 7878 gaddrbook 2. "Polycom HDX Demo 3" sip_spd: 384 sip_num: polycomhdx@polycom.com gaddrbook batch define 0 2 done

gaddrbook batch search Polycom 3 returns

gaddrbook 0. "Polycom HDX Demo 1" isdn_spd: 384 isdn_num: 1.700.5551212 isdn_ext: gaddrbook 1. "Polycom HDX Demo 2" h323_spd: 384 h323_num: 192.168.1.101 h323_ext: 7878 gaddrbook 2. "Polycom HDX Demo 3" sip_spd: 384 sip_num: polycomhdx@polycom.com gaddrbook batch search Polycom 3 done

gaddrbook letter p

returns

gaddrbook 0. "Polycom HDX Demo 1" isdn_spd: 384 isdn_num: 1.700.5551212 isdn_ext: gaddrbook 1. "Polycom HDX Demo 2" h323_spd: 384 h323_num: 192.168.1.101 h323_ext: 7878 gaddrbook 2. "Polycom HDX Demo 3" sip_spd: 384

4–142 Polycom, Inc.

```
si p_num: pol ycomhdx@pol ycom. com
gaddrbook 3. "Pol ycom HDX Demo 3" phone_num: 1.512.5121212
gaddrbook 19. "Pol ycom HDX Demo 20" h323_spd: 384
h323_num: 192.168.1.120 h323_ext:
gaddrbook letter p done
```

gaddrbook range 0 2
returns
gaddrbook 0. "Polycom HDX Demo 1" isdn_spd: 384
isdn_num: 1. 700. 5551212 isdn_ext:
gaddrbook 1. "Polycom HDX Demo 2" h323_spd: 384
h323_num: 192. 168. 1. 101 h323_ext: 7878
gaddrbook 2. "Polycom HDX Demo 3" sip_spd: 384
sip_num: polycomhdx@polycom. com
gaddrbook range 0 2 done

Comments

Entries with multiple addresses (for example, an H.323 address and an ISDN number) return each address type on separate lines with an incremented record number.

When the system is registered with the LDAP directory server, only the gaddrbook batch search "pattern" "count" is supported. All other gaddrbook commands return the response, command not supported.

When the system is registered with the Polycom GDS directory server, all of the gaddrbook commands and parameters are supported.

gaddrbook entries are stored in the global directory (address book).

gatekeeperip

Sets or gets the IP address of the gatekeeper.

Syntax

```
gatekeeperip get
gatekeeperip set ["xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx"]
```

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the gatekeeper IP address when followed by the "xxx. xxx. xxx. xxx" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "xxx. xxx. xxx. xxx. xxx".
"XXX. XXX. XXX. XXX"	IP address of the gatekeeper.

Feedback Examples

- gatekeeperi p set 192.168.1.205 returns gatekeeperi p 192.168.1.205
- gatekeeperi p get returns gatekeeperi p 192.168.1.205

Note: The gatekeeperip get command feedback may include the port number after the IP address.

4–144 Polycom, Inc.

${\it gateway} are a code$

Sets or gets the gateway area code.

Syntax

gatewayareacode get
gatewayareacode set ["areacode"]

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the area code for the gateway.
set	Sets the area code when followed by the "areacode" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "areacode".
"areacode"	Numeric string specifying the area code.

Feedback Examples

- gatewayareacode get returns gatewayareacode <empty>
- gatewayareacode set 512 returns gatewayareacode 512
- gatewayareacode get returns gatewayareacode 512

gatewaycountrycode

Sets or gets the gateway country code.

Syntax

gatewaycountrycode get
gatewaycountrycode set ["countrycode"]

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the gateway country code when followed by the "countrycode" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "countrycode".
"countrycode"	Numeric string specifying the gateway country code.

Feedback Examples

- gatewaycountrycode set 1 returns gatewaycountrycode 1
- gatewaycountrycode get returns gatewaycountrycode 1

4–146 Polycom, Inc.

gatewayext

Sets or gets the gateway extension number.

Syntax

gatewayext get
gatewayext set ["extension"]

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the gateway extension number when followed by the "extensi on" parameter. To reset the default value, omit "extensi on".
"extensi on"	Numeric string specifying the gateway extension.

Feedback Examples

- gatewayext set 59715 returns gatewayext 59715
- gatewayext get returns gatewayext 59715

gatewaynumber

Sets or gets the gateway number.

Syntax

gatewaynumber get
gatewaynumber set ["number"]

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the gateway number when followed by the "number" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "number".
"number"	Numeric string specifying the gateway number.

Feedback Examples

• gatewaynumber set 5551212 returns gatewaynumber 5551212

gatewaynumber get returns gatewaynumber 5551212

4–148 Polycom, Inc.

gatewaynumbertype

Sets or gets the Gateway Number Type, which can be either Direct Inward Dial (DID) or Number+Extension.

Syntax

gatewaynumbertype <get|did|number+extension>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
di d	Indicates that the gateway number is a direct inward dial number; it has no extension.
number+extensi on	Indicates that the gateway number includes an extension. This option allows the call to go through directly (it dials the Gateway Number + ## + Extension as one number).

Feedback Examples

- gatewaynumbertype di d returns gatewaynumbertype di rect_i nward_di al
- gatewaynumbertype number+extensi on returns gatewaynumbertype number_pl us_extensi on
- gatewaynumbertype get returns gatewaynumbertype number_plus_extension

gatewayprefix

Sets or gets the gateway prefixes for the corresponding speeds.

Syntax

```
gatewayprefix get "valid speed"
gatewayprefix set "valid speed" ["value"]
```

Parameter	Description
get	When followed by the "val i d speed" parameter, returns the current value for this speed.
"valid speed"	Valid speeds are: 56, 64, 2x56, 112, 2x64, 128, 168, 192, 224, 256, 280, 320, 336, 384, 392, 7x64, 8x56, 504, 512, 560, 576, 616, 640, 672, 704, 728, 768, 784, 832, 840, 16x56, 14x64, 952, 960, 1008, 1024, 1064, 1088, 1120, 1152, 1176, 1216, 1232, 1280, 1288, 24x56, 21x64, 1400, 1408, 1456, 1472, 1512, 1536, 1568, 1600, 1624, 1664, 1680, 1728, 1736, 32x56, 28x64, 1848, 1856, 1904, and 1920 kbps.
set	Sets the gateway prefix when followed by the "val ue" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "val ue".
"val ue"	Prefix (code) used for a particular call speed. Consult your gateway instruction manual to determine which codes are appropriate.

Feedback Examples

- gatewayprefix set 168 90 returns gatewayprefix 168 90
- gatewayprefix get 168 returns gatewayprefix 168 90

Comments

Some gateways require a number to be prepended (prefix) to the gateway number. The prefix identifies which gateway is used to dial a call at a particular data rate.

4–150 Polycom, Inc.

gatewaysetup

Lists all available speeds and values at once.

Syntax

gatewaysetup

Feedback Examples

gatewaysetup returns

56 <empty> <empty> 64 #14 #16 #222 2x56 #333 112 #444 #555 2x64 <empty> <empty> and so on.

${\it gateway suffix}$

Sets or gets the gateway suffix.

Syntax

```
gatewaysuffix get "valid speed"
gatewaysuffix set "valid speed" ["value"]
```

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current value for this speed.
"valid speed"	Valid speeds are: 56, 64, 2x56, 112, 2x64, 128, 168, 192, 224, 256, 280, 320, 336, 384, 392, 7x64, 8x56, 504, 512, 560, 576, 616, 640, 672, 704, 728, 768, 784, 832, 840, 16x56, 14x64, 952, 960, 1008, 1024, 1064, 1088, 1120, 1152, 1176, 1216, 1232, 1280, 1288, 24x56, 21x64, 1400, 1408, 1456, 1472, 1512, 1536, 1568, 1600, 1624, 1664, 1680, 1728, 1736, 32x56, 28x64, 1848, 1856, 1904, and 1920 kbps.
set	Sets the gateway suffix when followed by the "val ue" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "val ue".
"val ue"	Suffix (code) used for a particular call speed. Consult your gateway instruction manual to determine which codes are appropriate. Use quotation marks around a compound name or strings that contain spaces. For example: "uni ted states" or "111 222 333".

Feedback Examples

- gatewaysuffix set 192 11 returns gatewaysuffix 192 11
- gatewaysuffix get 192 returns gatewaysuffix 192 11

Comments

Some gateways require a number to be appended (suffix) to the gateway number. The suffix identifies which gateway is used to dial a call at a particular data rate.

4–152 Polycom, Inc.

gdsdirectory

Sets or gets whether the Polycom GDS directory server is enabled.

Syntax

gdsdirectory <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Enables the Polycom GDS directory server.
no	Disables the Polycom GDS directory server. This is the default setting.

Feedback Examples

- gdsdi rectory get returns gdsdi rectory yes
- gdsdi rectory no returns gdsdi rectory no

Comments

Each Polycom system supports a single global directory server at any given time. Therefore, enabling the Polycom GDS directory server automatically disables any other global directory server, such as the LDAP directory server, that is enabled.

If the Polycom GDS directory server and another directory server are defined on the system, the Polycom GDS directory server becomes the default directory server after upgrading the system software.

gendial

Generates DTMF dialing tones.

Syntax

gendial <{0..9}|#|*>

Parameter	Description
{09}	Generates the DTMF tone corresponding to telephone buttons 0-9.
#	Generates the DTMF tone corresponding to a telephone # button.
*	Generates the DTMF tone corresponding to a telephone * button.

Feedback Examples

gendi al 2
 returns
 gendi al 2
 and causes the system to produce the DTMF tone corresponding to a
 telephone's 2 button

4–154 Polycom, Inc.

gendialtonepots (deprecated)

Generates DTMF dialing tones over an analog phone line. This command has been deprecated. Polycom recommends using the gendial command on page 4-154.

Syntax

gendi al tonepots < {0. . 9} | # | * >

Parameter	Description
{09}	Generates the DTMF tone corresponding to telephone buttons 0-9.
#	Generates the DTMF tone corresponding to a telephone # button.
*	Generates the DTMF tone corresponding to a telephone * button.

Feedback Examples

gendi al tonepots 2
 returns
 gendi al tonepots 2
 and causes the system to produce the DTMF tone corresponding to a
 telephone's 2 button

See Also

You can use the gendial command on page 4-154.

generatetone

Turns the test tone on or off. The tone is used to check the monitor audio cable connections or to monitor the volume level.

Syntax

generatetone <on|off>

Parameter	Description
on	Turns on the test tone.
off	Turns off the test tone.

Feedback Examples

- generatetone on returns generatetone on and the system produces a test tone
- generatetone off returns generatetone off and the system stops producing a test tone

4–156 Polycom, Inc.

get screen

Returns the name of the current screen so that the control panel programmer knows which screen the user interface is currently displaying.

Syntax

get screen

Feedback Examples

get screen returns screen: near

get screen returns

screen: makeacall

• get screen returns

screen: generatetone

See Also

You can also use the screen command on page 4-298.

getcallstate

Gets the state of the calls in the current conference.

Syntax

getcal I state

Feedback Examples

getcallstate
returns
cs: call[34] speed[384] dialstr[192.168.1.101]
state[connected]
cs: call[1] inactive
cs: call[2] inactive

See Also

To register the shell session to receive notifications about call state activities, see the callstate command on page 4-62.

4–158 Polycom, Inc.

getconfiguredipaddress

Retrieves the currently configured IPv4 address from the system.

Syntax

getconfi guredi paddress

Feedback Examples

 getconfi guredi paddress returns getconfi guredi paddress 1.2.3.4

Comments

getconfiguredipaddress returns the currently configured IPv4 address of the system regardless of the status of the LAN connection. This differs from the i paddress get command, which returns the current IP address of the system if it has an active LAN connection, else it returns 0.0.0.0.

The definition of "currently configured IPv4 address" depends on the IPv4 address configuration settings:

- If the **Connect to My LAN** setting is disabled, then 0.0.0.0 is returned. Otherwise, the definition depends on the IP Address (IPv4) setting.
- If the IP address is set manually the configured IP address is returned, regardless of whether the LAN connection is currently active.
- If the IP address is obtained automatically, the currently-assigned address is returned, or 0.0.0.0 is returned if there is no active connection.

gmscity

Syntax

gmscity get
gmscity set ["city"]

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the Global Management System city name when followed by the "ci ty" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "ci ty".
"ci ty"	Character string specifying the city. Enclose the string in quotation marks if it includes spaces. Example: "San Antoni o"

Feedback Examples

- gmsci ty get returns gmsci ty <empty>
- gmscity set Paris returns gmscity Paris
- gmscity get returns gmscity Paris

4–160 Polycom, Inc.

gmscontactemail

Sets or gets the Global Management System contact email information.

Syntax

```
gmscontactemail get
gmscontactemail set ["email"]
```

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current contact email address.
set	Sets the Global Management system contact email address when followed by the "email" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "email".
"email"	Alphanumeric string specifying the email address.

Feedback Examples

- gmscontactemail get returns gmscontactemail <empty>
- gmscontactemail set john_polycom@polycom.com returns gmscontactemail john_polycom@polycom.com
- gmscontactemail get returns gmscontactemail john_polycom@polycom.com

gmscontactfax

Sets or gets the Global Management System contact fax information.

Syntax

gmscontactfax get
gmscontactfax set ["fax number"]

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current contact fax information.
set	Sets the Global Management System contact fax information when followed by the "fax number" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "fax number".
"fax number"	Character string specifying the fax number. Enclose the string in quotation marks if it includes spaces. Example: "408 555 2323"

Feedback Examples

- gmscontactfax get returns gmscontactfax <empty>
- gmscontactfax set "408 555 2323" returns gmscontactfax 4085552323
- gmscontactfax get returns gmscontactfax 4085552323

4–162 Polycom, Inc.

${\it gmscontact number}$

Sets or gets the Global Management System contact number information.

Syntax

gmscontactnumber get
gmscontactnumber set ["number"]

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current contact number.
set	Sets the Global Management System contact number when followed by the "number" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "number".
"number"	Numeric string specifying the contact number. Enclose the string in quotation marks if it includes spaces. Example: "408 555 2323"

Feedback Examples

 gmscontactnumber get returns gmscontactnumber <empty>

 gmscontactnumber set "408 555 2323" returns gmscontactnumber 4085552323

 gmscontactnumber get returns gmscontactnumber 4085552323

gmscontactperson

Sets or gets the Global Management System contact person information.

Syntax

gmscontactperson get
gmscontactperson set ["person"]

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current contact person information.
set	Sets the Global Management System contact person name when followed by the "person" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "person".
"person"	Character string specifying the contact person. Enclose the string in quotation marks if it includes spaces. Example: "Mary Pol ycom"

Feedback Examples

- gmscontactperson get returns gmscontactperson <empty>
- gmscontactperson set "Mary Polycom" returns gmscontactperson "Mary Polycom"
- gmscontactperson get returns gmscontactnumber "Mary Polycom"

4–164 Polycom, Inc.

gmscountry

Sets or gets the Global Management System country information.

Syntax

gmscountry get
gmscountry set ["countryname"]

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current country setting.
set	Sets the Global Management System country information when followed by the "countryname" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "countryname".
"countryname"	Character string specifying the country. Enclose the string in quotation marks if it includes spaces. Example: "Uni ted States"

Feedback Examples

- gmscountry get returns gmscountry <empty>
- gmscountry set Argentina returns gmscountry Argentina
- gmscountry get returns gmscountry Argentina

gmsstate

Sets or gets the Global Management System state information.

Syntax

gmsstate get
gmsstate set ["state"]

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current state information.
set	Sets the Global Management System state information when followed by the "state" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit the "state" parameter.
"state"	Character string specifying the state information. Enclose the string in quotation marks if it includes spaces. Example: "West Vi rgi ni a"

Feedback Examples

- gmsstate get returns gmsstate <empty>
- gmsstate set Texas returns gmsstate Texas
- gmsstate get returns gmsstate Texas

4–166 Polycom, Inc.

gmstechsupport

Sets or gets the Global Management System technical support phone number.

Syntax

```
gmstechsupport get
gmstechsupport set ["tech_support_digits"]
```

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current tech support phone number information.
set	Sets the technical support information when followed by the "tech_support_digits" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "tech_support_digits".
"tech_support_di gi ts"	Numeric string specifying the tech support phone number. Enclose the string in quotation marks if it includes spaces. Example: "408 555 2323"

Feedback Examples

- gmstechsupport get returns gmstechsupport <empty>
- gmstechsupport set "408 555 2323" returns gmstechsupport 4085552323
- gmstechsupport get returns gmstechsupport 4085552323

gmsurl

Gets the URL of the Global Management System server that manages your system. This command automatically appends "/pwx/vs_status.asp".

Syntax

```
gmsurl get {1..10}
gmsurl get all
```

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current URL information for a selected server. A server must be specified.
{110}	Global Management System server number. The primary Global Management System server that performs account validation is always server 1.
al I	Returns information for all Global Management System servers.

Feedback Examples

```
gmsurl get 1
returns
gmsurl 1 192.168.1.101/pwx/nx_status.asp
```

Comments

When you are registered with the Global Management System, this information is automatically configured.

4–168 Polycom, Inc.

h239enable

Sets or gets the H.239 People+Content setting.

Syntax

h239enabl e get h239enabl e <yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Enables H.239 People+Content on the system.
no	Disables H.239 People+Content on the system.

Feedback Examples

- h239enabl e yes returns
 h239enabl e yes
- h239enabl e no returns
 h239enabl e no
- h239enabl e get returns h239enabl e no

h323name

Sets or gets the system's H.323 name.

Syntax

h323name get h323name set ["H.323name"]

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the H.323 name when followed by the "H. 323name" parameter. To erase this setting, omit the "H. 323name" parameter.
"H. 323name"	Character string specifying the H.323 name. Use quotation marks around strings that contain spaces. For example: "Pol ycom HDX Demo"

Feedback Examples

- h323name set My returns h323name my
- h323name set "Polycom HDX Demo" returns h323name "polycom hdx demo"
- h323name get returns h323name "polycom hdx demo"

4–170 Polycom, Inc.

h331audiomode

Set or gets the audio protocol sent during H.331 calls. This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

h331audi omode <get|g729|g728|g711u|g711a|g722-56|g722-48|g7221-16|g7221-24| g7221-32|si ren14|si ren14stereo|off>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
g729 g728 g711u g711a g722-56 g722-48 g7221-16 g7221-24 g7221-32 si ren14 si ren14stereo	Sets the audio protocol to this value for H.331 calls.
off	Turns audio mode off for H.331 calls.

Feedback Examples

- h331audi omode g. 728 returns
 h331audi omode g. 728
- h331audi omode "si ren 14" returns
 h331audi omode "si ren 14"
- h331audi omode off returns
 h331audi omode off

Comments

This value cannot be changed during a call.

h331dualstream

Set or gets the dual stream setting used for H.331 calls. This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

h331dualstream <get|on|off>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
on	Turns on dual stream for H.331 calls.
off	Turns off dual stream for H.331 calls.

Feedback Examples

- h331dual stream on returns
 h331dual stream on
- h331dual stream off returns
 h331dual stream off
- h331dual stream get returns
 h331dual stream off

Comments

This value cannot be changed during a call.

4–172 Polycom, Inc.

h331framerate

Sets or gets the frame rate sent during H.331 calls. This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

h331framerate <get|30|15|10|7.5>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
30 15 10 7.5	Sets the frame rate to this value for H.331 calls.

Feedback Examples

- h331framerate 15 returns
 h331framerate 15
- h331framerate 30 returns h331framerate 30
- h331framerate get returns
 h331framerate 30

Comments

This value cannot be changed during a call.

h331videoformat

Sets or gets the video format for H.331 calls. This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

h331vi deoformat <get|fcif>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
fci f	Sets the video format to FCIF for H.331 calls.

Feedback Examples

- h331vi deoformat fci f returns
 h331vi deoformat fci f
- h331vi deoformat get returns
 h331vi deoformat fci f

4–174 Polycom, Inc.

h331videoprotocol

Sets or gets the H.331 video protocol sent during H.331 calls. This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

h331vi deoprotocol <get | h264 | h263+ | h263 | h261>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
h264 h263+ h263 h261	Sets the video protocol to this value for H.331 calls.

Feedback Examples

- h331vi deoprotocol h264 returns
 h331vi deoprotocol h264
- h331vi deoprotocol h263+ returns
 h331vi deoprotocol h263+
- h331vi deoprotocol get returns
 h331vi deoprotocol h263+

Comments

This value cannot be changed during a call.

hangup

Hangs up the current video or phone call.

Syntax

hangup phone hangup vi deo ["callid"] hangup all

Parameter	Description
phone	Disconnects the current analog phone (audio-only) site.
vi deo	Disconnects the current video call. If the "cal I i d" parameter is omitted, the system disconnects all video far sites in the call.
al I	Disconnects all video and audio sites in the call.

Feedback Examples

- hangup vi deo returns
 hangi ng up vi deo
- hangup vi deo 42
 returns
 hangi ng up vi deo
 and disconnects the specified site, leaving other sites connected
- If callstate register is used for notifications,

hangup vi deo 42 returns

hanging up video cleared: call[42]

dialstring[1P: 192. 168. 1. 101 NAME: Polycom HDX Demo]

ended: call [*42*]

and disconnects the specified site, leaving other sites connected

Comments

After sending the hangup command, feedback that the call has ended can take up to 15 seconds.

4–176 Polycom, Inc.

history

Lists the last commands used in the current session.

Syntax

hi story

Feedback Examples

- hi story returns
 - 1 i paddress set 192.168.1.101
 - 2 hostname set My
 - 3 lanport 100fdx
 - 4 callstate register
 - 5 lanport get
 - 6 history

Comments

If more than 64 commands have been issued, only the last 64 are displayed, with the most recent always at the bottom.

homecallquality

Sets or gets whether users are allowed to select the bandwidth for calls from the Place a Call screen.

Syntax

homecall quality <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Displays the Call Quality menu on the home Place a Call screen.
no	Removes the Call Quality menu from the Place a Call screen.

Feedback Examples

- homecall quality yes returns homecall quality yes
- homecall quality no returns homecall quality no
- homecall quality get returns homecall quality no

4–178 Polycom, Inc.

homemultipoint (deprecated)

Sets or gets whether users are allowed to access the multipoint dialing screen via a **Multipoint** button on the home screen. This command has been deprecated.

Syntax

homemul ti poi nt <get | yes | no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Displays the Multipoint button on the Home screen.
no	Removes the Multipoint button from the Home screen.

Feedback Examples

- homemul ti point yes returns homemul ti point yes
- homemul ti poi nt no returns homemul ti poi nt no
- homemul tipoint get returns homemul tipoint no

Comments

This option is only available if multipoint calling is enabled.

homerecentcalls

Sets or gets whether users are allowed to access a list of recent calls made with the system by displaying the **Recent Calls** button on the Home screen.

Syntax

homerecentcalls <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Displays the Recent Calls button on the Home screen.
no	Removes the Recent Calls button from the Home screen.

Feedback Examples

- homerecentcalls yes returns homerecentcalls yes
- homerecentcalls no returns homerecentcalls no
- homerecentcalls get returns homerecentcalls no

Comments

This option is only available if the Call Detail Report option is enabled.

4–180 Polycom, Inc.

homesystem

Sets or gets whether users are allowed to access the System screen by displaying the **System** button on the Home screen.

Syntax

homesystem <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Displays the System button on the Home screen.
no	Removes the System button from the Home screen.

Feedback Examples

- homesystem yes returns homesystem yes
- homesystem no returns homesystem no
- homesystem get returns homesystem no

homesystemname

Sets or gets whether to display the name of the system on the Home screen, above the PIP window.

Syntax

homesystemname <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Displays the system name on the Home screen.
no	Removes the system name from the Home screen.

Feedback Examples

- homesystemname yes returns homesystemname yes
- homesystemname no returns homesystemname no
- homesystemname get returns homesystemname no

4–182 Polycom, Inc.

hostname

Sets or gets the LAN host name, which is assigned to the system for TCP/IP configuration and can be used in place of an IP address when dialing IP calls.

Syntax

hostname get
hostname set ["hostname"]

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the system's LAN host name when followed by the "hostname" parameter. If "hostname" is omitted, the system automatically sets it to Admi n.
"hostname"	Character string specifying the LAN host name of the system. The LAN host name follows these format rules: Starts with a letter (A-a to Z-z). It is not case sensitive. Ends with a letter (A-a to Z-z) or a number (0 to 9). May include letters, numbers, and a hyphen. May not be longer than 63 characters. Note: The LAN host name is initialized during the out-of-box setup sequence. The LAN host name is the same as the system name, if the system name conforms to the rules above. If the system name does not conform to these rules, the invalid characters are removed from the system name. If the resulting string is empty, the default LAN host name is Admin.

Feedback Examples

hostname set
 returns
 hostname ADMIN
 restart system for changes to take effect. restart now? <y, n>

hostname set "My"
 returns
 hostname My
 restart system for changes to take effect. restart now? <y, n>

 hostname get returns hostname My

Comments

A LAN host name is required; it cannot be deleted or left blank. After making a change, you must restart the system for the setting to take effect.

4–184 Polycom, Inc.

icmpout packet rate

Specify minimum number of milliseconds between packets to limit the ICMP packet transmission rate.

Syntax

icmpoutpacketrate get
icmpoutpacketrate set {0..60000}

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the minimum number of milliseconds between transmitted ICMP packets.
set	Sets the minimum number of milliseconds between transmitted ICMP packets.
{060000}	The packet rate. This must be an integer in the range {06000}. 1000=1 packet per second.

Feedback Examples

- icmpoutpacketrate get returns icmpoutpacketrate 1000
- icmpoutpacketrate set 1001 returns icmpoutpacketrate 1001

Comments

Applicable for both IPv4 and IPv6 configurations. When 0 is specified, the ICMP packet transmission rate limit is turned off.

After making a change, you must restart the system for the setting to take effect.

See Also

destunreachabletx on page 4-93.

ignoreredirect

Sets or gets the ability of the system to redirect messages, which may come from a router as part of the IPv6 Neighbor Discovery protocol.

Syntax

ignoreredirect get
ignoreredirect <yes | no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current IPv6 ignore redirect setting.
yes	Enables the IPv6 ignore redirect setting.
no	Disables the IPv6 ignore redirect setting.

Feedback Examples

- ignoreredirect get returns
 ignoreredirect no
- ignoreredirect set yes returns ignoreredirect yes

Comments

This setting is applicable for both IPv4 and IPv6 configurations.

After making a change, you must restart the system for the setting to take effect.

4–186 Polycom, Inc.

importdirectory

Imports a directory in CSV or XML format

Syntax

```
importdirectory
<import data line 1>
<import data line 2>
<import data line 3>
.
.
.
importcomplete
```

Feedback Examples

importdi rectory <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?> <addresses> <entrytype type="entry" name="Polycom Austin USA IP"</pre> filename="Polycom_Austin_USA_IP.abk" uni quei d="Pol ycom_Austi n_USA_I P. abk"> <address filename="Polycom_Austin_USA_IP.abk" langid="" displayname="" name="Polycom Austin USA IP"> <h323 address="lobby.austin.polycom.com" speed="256"/> </address> </entrytype> <entrytype type="entry" name="Polycom Hong Kong"</pre> filename="Polycom_Hong_Kong.abk" uni quei d="Pol ycom_Hong_Kong. abk"> <address filename="Polycom_Hong_Kong.abk" langid="" displayname="" name="Polycom Hong Kong"> <i sdn country_code="852" area_code="2876" numberA="9466"</pre> numberB="9466" speed="2x64"/> </address> </addresses> </xml > importcomplete returns importdirectory succeeded

i mportdi rectory
A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, V, W, X, Y, Z, AA, AB, A
C, AD, AE, AF, AG, AH, AI, AJ, AK, AL, AM, AN, AO, AP, AQ, AR, AS, AT, AU, AV,
AW, AX, AY, AZ, BA, BB, BC, BD, BE, BF, BG, BH, BI, BJ, BK, BL, BM, BN, BO, BP,
BQ, BR, BS, BT, BU, BV, BW, BX, BY, BZ, CA, CB

File Name, Entry Name, ISDN Country Code, ISDN Area Code, ISDN

NumberA, ISDN NumberB, ISDN Extension, ISDN Speed, IP Address, IP Extension, IP Speed, Phone Country Code, Phone Area Code, Phone Number, Mobile Country Code, Mobile Area Code, Mobile Number, Email, Category, Meeting Name, Meeting Speed, Site Name 1, Call Type 1, Pref Number 1, Site Type 1, Site Name 2, Call Type 2, Pref Number 2, Site Type 2, Site Name 3, Call Type 3, Pref Number 3, Site Type 3, Site Name 4, Call Type 4, Pref Number 4, Si te Type 4, Si te Name 5, Call Type 5, Pref Number 5, Si te Type 5, Site Name 6, Call Type 6, Pref Number 6, Site Type 6, Site Name 7, Call Type 7, Pref Number 7, Site Type 7, Site Name 8, Call Type 8, Pref Number 8, Site Type 8, Site Name 9, Call Type 9, Pref Number 9, Site Type 9, Site Unique Id 1, Site Server Address 1, Si te Uni que I d 2, Si te Server Address 2, Si te Uni que I d 3, Si te Server Address 3, Si te Uni que I d 4, Si te Server Address 4, Si te Uni que I d 5, Si te Server Address 5, Si te Uni que I d 6, Si te Server Address 6, Si te Uni que I d 7, Si te Server Address 7, Si te Uni que Id 8, Site Server Address 8, Site Unique Id 9, Site Server Address 9, Unique Id, Entry Type, Language Id, Display Name,

```
"Loopback_1. abk", "Loopback
--, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---,
---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---,
, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---,
-, ---, ---, "Loopback_1. abk, 2, ---, "Loopback_1",
"Loopback_2. abk", "Loopback
2", 1, 700, 7308982, 7308982, ---, 2x64, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, -
--, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---,
---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---,
, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---,
-, ---, ---, Loopback_2. abk, 2, ---, "Loopback_2",
"Polycom_Austin_HD.abk", "Polycom Austin
HD", 1, 512, 5148814, ---, 1024, hd. pol ycom. com, ---, 1024, ---,
---, ---, ---, "Pol ycom_Test", ---, ---, ---,
---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---,
, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---,
-, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ----, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---, ---
--, ---, ---, ---, Pol ycom_Austi n_HD. abk, 2, ---, "Pol
ycom Austin HD",
importcomplete
returns
importdirectory succeeded
```

4–188 Polycom, Inc.

Comments

When importing XML-formatted data, the imported data must be in the same format as was obtained from the Polycom HDX system via the exportdirectory command on page 4-129 or the export directory utility in the web interface.

Duplicate entries are overwritten; other entries in the imported directory are added into the system's local directory.

All of the lines entered into the session after importdi rectory is issued are interpreted as directory data.

Issuing the importcomplete command on its own line indicates that the directory import is complete.

If no data is received for 60 seconds during import, the import ends, and an "importdirectory timed out" error response is sent to the API session. All previous data entered is ignored.

Additional usage notes:

- Polycom HDX systems running software version 2.6 or later can import directory data exported from systems running version 2.6 and earlier versions.
- Polycom HDX systems running software versions earlier than 2.6 cannot import directory data exported by systems running software version 2.6 or later.

See Also

See the exportdirectory command on page 4-129.

importprofile

Imports system and user profile information in a CSV format. The input is submitted through the telnet or serial port.

Syntax

```
importprofile
<import data line 1>
<import data line 2>
<import data line 3>
. . .
importcomplete
```

Feedback Examples

```
importprofile
h323name, s8w
hdaccel erator, BrutusT
avayaenabl ed, ""
systemsoftwareversi on_prev, 2.6.0
i pmaxi ncomi ng, 4096
speakervol ume, 25
sysname, s8w
speedstransl ated, Auto~128~256~384~512~768~1024~1472~1920~4096
di rectoryi nfoupdated, True
pwcreateti memi nremoteuser0, 0
bui I dmodel, ROOSEVELT
homebutton, MAKEACALL
di al numberext, ""
mp8enabl ed, ""
lastlogi nfromadmi n, Local
ti mezone, CST
presence, AVAI LABLE
profilechecksum, 16813327827
importcomplete
```

Comments

importprofile succeeded

When importing profile data, the imported data must be in the same format as was obtained from the Polycom HDX system via the exportprofile command on page 4-131 or the export profile utility in the web interface. When

4–190 Polycom, Inc.

importing profile data back into the system, use the data in its entirety (not edited in any form). The system may use the checksum utility to verify of integrity of the data when imported back into the system.

i mportprofile succeeded is returned to indicate that the profile data has been imported.

A reboot of the system is required after successfully importing system and user profile information and will occur automatically after the import is complete.

See Also

See the exportprofile command on page 4-131.

incomplete revocation check

Sets or gets the ability to use or reject a certificate if revocation checking is incomplete.

Syntax

incompleterevocationcheck get
incompleterevocationcheck set <yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the certificate validation setting.
yes	Allows the system to continue to use a certificate in some cases if revocation checking is incomplete.
no	Rejects a certificate with incomplete revocation checking.

Feedback Examples

- i ncompl eterevocati oncheck get returns
 i ncompl eterevocati oncheck yes
- i ncompl eterevocati oncheck set yes returns i ncompl eterevocati oncheck yes
- incompleterevocationcheck set no returns incompleterevocationcheck no

Comments

After making a change, you must restart the system for the setting to take effect.

4–192 Polycom, Inc.

ipaddress

Sets or gets the LAN IP address (IPv4) of the system.

Syntax

i paddress get i paddress set "xxx. xxx. xxx. xxx"

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the LAN IP address to the "xxx. xxx. xxx. xxx" parameter. This setting can only be changed when DHCP is off.
"XXX. XXX. XXX. XXX"	IP address of the system.

Feedback Examples

- i paddress set 192. 168. 1. 101 returns
 i paddress 192. 168. 1. 101
- i paddress get returns i paddress 192.168.1.101

Comments

Use this command when you need to allocate a static IP address to your system. After making a change, you must restart the system for the setting to take effect.

ipdialspeed

Sets or gets the valid IP dialing speed, and enables or disables the specified speed.

Syntax

ipdialspeed get "valid speed"
ipdialspeed set "valid speed" <on|off>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting. The parameter "val i d speed" is required.
"valid speed"	Valid speeds are: 56, 64, 2x56, 112, 2x64, 128, 168, 192, 224, 256, 280, 320, 336, 384, 392, 7x64, 504, 512, 560, 576, 616, 640, 672, 704, 728, 768, 784, 832, 840, 14x64, 952, 960, 1008, 1024, 1064, 1088, 1120, 1152, 1176, 1216, 1232, 1280, 1288, 21x64, 1400, 1408, 1456, 1472, 1512, 1536, 1568, 1600, 1624, 1664, 1680, 1728, 1792, 1856, 1920, 1960, 1984, 2016, 2048, 2304, 2560, 2816, 3072, 3328, 3584, 3840, and 4096 kbps.
set	Sets the IP dialing speed. The parameters "val i d speed" and on or off are required.
on	Enables the specified speed.
off	Disables the specified speed.

Feedback Examples

- ipdialspeed set 168 on returns
 i pdi al speed set 168 on
- ipdialspeed set 168 off returns
 i pdi al speed set 168 off
- ipdialspeed get 168 returns
 i pdi al speed 168 off

4–194 Polycom, Inc.

Comments

The Polycom HDX system does not support separate settings for IP and ISDN dialing speeds. When you change a setting using this command, the settings associated with the <code>isdndialspeed</code> command on page 4-207 also change, and vice versa.

ipisdninfo

Sets or gets whether the Home screen displays IP information, ISDN information, both, or neither.

Syntax

i pi sdni nfo <get | both | i p-onl y | i sdn-onl y | none>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
both	Displays IP and ISDN information on the Home screen.
i p-onl y	Displays only IP information on the Home screen.
i sdn-onl y	Displays only ISDN information on the Home screen.
none	Does not display any IP or ISDN information on the Home screen.

Feedback Examples

- i pi sdni nfo i p-onl y returns i pi sdni nfo i p-onl y
- i pi sdni nfo both returnsi pi sdni nfo both
- i pi sdni nfo get returns i pi sdni nfo both

4–196 Polycom, Inc.

ipprecaudio, ipprecfecc, ipprecvideo

Sets or gets the IP Precedence priority level (Type of Service Value) for audio, far-end camera control (FECC) and other call control channels, and video. The value for each can be between 0 and 7.

Syntax

ipprecaudi o get
ipprecaudi o set {0..7}
ipprecfecc get
ipprecfecc set {0..7}
ipprecvi deo get
ipprecvi deo set {0..7}

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the IP precedence. A priority level is required. This must be an integer in the range {07}.

Feedback Examples

- i pprecaudi o set 5 returns
 i pprecaudi o 5
- i pprecaudi o get returns
 i pprecaudi o 5

Comments

The ipprecfecc command is equivalent to the Control setting in the user interface.

If the typeofservice command on page 4-331 is set to diffserv, these commands are not applicable.

ipv6addrmode

Sets or gets the ability for the system to act as a client and receive an address, specify an address manually, or completely disable IPv6.

Syntax

i pv6addrmode <get|client|manual|off>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
cl i ent	IPv6 addresses from network elements.
manual	Allows full configuration of IPv6 addresses.
off	Disables IPv6 addressing.

Feedback Examples

- i pv6addrmode get returns
 i pv6addrmode client
- i pv6addrmode off returns
 i pv6gl obal address off

Comments

This setting is applicable for both IPv4 and IPv6 configurations.

After making a change, you must restart the system for the setting to take effect.

4–198 Polycom, Inc.

ipv6globaladdress

Sets or gets the IPv6 link global address.

Syntax

i pv6gl obal address get i pv6gl obal address set "i pv6 gl obal address"

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the IPv6 global address.
ipv6 link global address	The local IPv6 global address.

Feedback Examples

- i pv6gl obal address get returns
 i pv6gl obal address 2002: ac1a: 140: 0: 2e0: dbff: fe08: a03a/64
- i pv6gl obal address set 2002: ac1a: 140: 0: 2e0: dbff: fe08: a03a/64 returns
 i pv6gl obal address 2002: ac1a: 140: 0: 2e0: dbff: fe08: a03a/64

Comments

After making a change, you must restart the system for the setting to take effect. This setting can be changed only when i pv6addrmode is set to **manual**.

See Also

ipv6addrmode on page 4-198

ipv6defaultgateway

Sets or gets the IPv6 default gateway.

Syntax

i pv6defaul tgateway get i pv6defaul tgateway set "i pv6 link local address"

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the IPv6 default gateway.
ipv6 default gateway	The local IPv6 default gateway.

Feedback Examples

 i pv6defaul tgateway get returns

i pv6defaul tgateway fe80: : 213: 5fff: fe2f: 2e4a

• i pv6defaul tgateway set fe80::213:5fff:fe2f:2e4a

returns

i pv6defaul tgateway fe80: : 213: 5fff: fe2f: 2e4a

Comments

After making a change, you must restart the system for the setting to take effect. This setting can be changed only when i pv6addrmode is set to **manual**.

See Also

i pv6addrmode on page 4-198

4–200 Polycom, Inc.

ipv6linklocal

Sets or gets the IPv6 link local address.

Syntax

ipv6linklocal get
ipv6linklocal set "ipv6 link local address"

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the IPv6 link local address.
ipv6 link local address	The local IPv6 link local address.

Feedback Examples

ipv6linklocal get

returns

i pv6linklocal fe80:: 2e0: dbff: fe08: a03a/64

• ipv6linklocal set fe80::2e0:dbff:fe08:a03a/64

returns

i pv6l i nkl ocal fe80: : 2e0: dbff: fe08: a03a/64

Comments

After making a change, you must restart the system for the setting to take effect. This setting can be changed only when i pv6addrmode is set to **manual**.

See Also

ipv6addrmode on page 4-198

ipv6sitelocal

Sets or gets the IPv6 site local address.

Syntax

ipv6sitelocal get ipv6sitelocal set "ipv6 site local address"

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the IPv6 site local address.
ipv6 site local address	The local IPv6 site local address.

Feedback Examples

• i pv6si tel ocal get returns i pv6si tel ocal fed0: 0: 140: 1: 2e0: dbff: fe08: a03a/64

i pv6si tel ocal set fed0: 0: 140: 1: 2e0: dbff: fe08: a03a/64 returns
 i pv6si tel ocal fed0: 0: 140: 1: 2e0: dbff: fe08: a03a/64

Comments

After making a change, you must restart the system for the setting to take effect. This setting can be changed only when i pv6addrmode is set to manual.

See Also

ipv6addrmode on page 4-198.

4–202 Polycom, Inc.

ipstat

Returns the LAN host name, WINS resolution, DHCP, IP address, DNS servers 1-4, default gateway, WINS server, and subnet mask.

Syntax

ipstat

Feedback Examples

i pstat
returns
hostname My
wi nsresol uti on no
dhcp client
i paddress 192.168.1.101
dnsserver 192.168.1.102
dnsserver1 192.168.1.103
dnsserver2 192.168.1.104
dnsserver3 0.0.0.0
defaul tgateway 192.168.1.105
subnetmask 255.255.255.0
wi nsserver 192.168.1.106
l anport auto
webaccessport 80

isdnareacode

Sets or gets the ISDN area code or STD code associated with the area where the system is used. This command is only applicable if you have an ISDN network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

isdnareacode get isdnareacode set ["area code"]

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the area code information.
set	Sets the ISDN area code when followed by the "area code" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "area code".
"area code"	Numeric value.

Feedback Examples

 i sdnareacode set 700 returns
 i sdnareacode 700

i sdnareacode get returns
 i sdnareacode 700

4–204 Polycom, Inc.

isdncountrycode

Sets or gets the ISDN country code associated with the country where the system is used. This command is only applicable if you have an ISDN network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

i sdncountrycode get
i sdncountrycode set ["country code"]

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the country code information.
set	Sets the ISDN country code when followed by the "country code" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "country code".
"country code"	The ISDN country code.

Feedback Examples

- i sdncountrycode set 1 returns i sdncountrycode 1
- isdncountrycode get returns isdncountrycode 1

Comments

The system is generally able to automatically determine the country code based on the country you selected during initial system setup.

is d ndialing prefix

Sets or gets the ISDN dialing prefix used to access an outside line if the system is behind a PBX. This command is only applicable if you have an ISDN network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

isdndialingprefix get
isdndialingprefix set ["isdn prefix"]

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the dialing prefix.
set	Sets the ISDN prefix when followed by the "i sdn prefix" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "i sdn prefix".
"isdn prefix"	The digit(s) that must be dialed to reach an outside line.

Feedback Examples

- i sdndi al i ngprefi x set 9 returns i sdndi al i ngprefi x 9
- i sdndi al i ngprefi x get returns i sdndi al i ngprefi x 9

4–206 Polycom, Inc.

is d ndial speed

Sets or gets the valid dialing speed of the ISDN network interface. This command only applies if an ISDN network interface is connected to a system.

Syntax

isdndialspeed get "valid speed" isdndialspeed set "valid speed" <on|off>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting. The parameter "val i d speed" is required.
set	Sets the ISDN dialing speed. The parameters "val i d speed" and on or off are required.
"valid speed"	Valid speeds are: 56, 64, 2x56, 112, 2x64, 128, 168, 192, 224, 256, 280, 320, 336, 384, 392, 7x64, 504, 512, 560, 576, 616, 640, 672, 704, 728, 768, 784, 832, 840, 14x64, 952, 960, 1008, 1024, 1064, 1088, 1120, 1152, 1176, 1216, 1232, 1280, 1288, 21x64, 1400, 1408, 1456, 1472, 1512, 1536, 1568, 1600, 1624, 1664, 1680, 1728, 1792, 1856, and 1920 kbps. Note: The highest speed for BRI systems is 512 kbps, the highest speed for T1 systems is 1472 kbps, and the highest speed for E1 systems is 1920 kbps.
on	Enables the specified speed.
off	Disables the specified speed.

Feedback Examples

- i sdndi al speed set 256 on returns
 i sdndi al speed set 256 on
- i sdndi al speed set 168 off returns
 i sdndi al speed set 168 off
- i sdndi al speed get 168 returns i sdndi al speed 168 off

Comments

The Polycom HDX system does not support separate settings for ISDN and IP dialing speeds. When you change a setting using this command, the settings associated with the ipdialspeed command on page 4-194 also change, and vice versa.

4–208 Polycom, Inc.

isdnnum

Sets or gets the ISDN video number or numbers assigned to the system. This command is only applicable if you have an ISDN network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

```
isdnnum get <1b1|1b2|2b1|2b2|3b1|3b2|4b1|4b2>
isdnnum set <1b1|1b2|2b1|2b2|3b1|3b2|4b1|4b2> ["number"]
```

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current ISDN number associated with the specified B channel.
set	Sets the ISDN number for a B channel line when followed by the "number" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "number". This paramater is not allowed while in a call.
1b1 1b2 2b1 2b2 3b1 3b2 4b1 4b2	The line and B channel. Valid values are: 1b1BRI line 1, B channel 1 1b2BRI line 1, B channel 2 2b1BRI line 2, B channel 1 2b2BRI line 2, B channel 2 3b1BRI line 3, B channel 1 3b2BRI line 3, B channel 2 4b1BRI line 4, B channel 1 4b2BRI line 4, B channel 2
"number"	The ISDN number(s) provided by your network service provider for the specified B channel.

Feedback Examples

- isdnnum set 1b1 "700 555 1212" returns isdnnum 1b1 7005551212
- isdnnum get 1b1 returns isdnnum 1b1 7005551212

Comments

The isdnnum set 1b1 and isdnnum get 1b1 commands can be used for BRI and for PRI lines.

isdnswitch

Sets or gets the ISDN switch protocol. This command is only applicable if you have an ISDN network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

i sdnswi tch get
i sdnswi tch <pt-to-pt_at&t_5_ess|mul ti poi nt_at&t_5_ess|ni-1>
i sdnswi tch <nortel_dms-100|standard_etsi_euro-i sdn|ts-031|ntt_i ns-64>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current switch protocol.
pt-to-pt_at&t_5_ess mul ti poi nt_at&t_5_ess ni -1 nortel_dms-100 standard_etsi_euro-isdn ts-031 ntt_ins-64	Specifies the ISDN switch protocol to use.

Feedback Examples

- i sdnswi tch pt-to-pt_at&t_5_ess returns
 i sdnswi tch pt-to-pt_at&t_5_ess
- i sdnswi tch nortel_dms-100 returns
 i sdnswi tch nortel_dms-100
- i sdnswitch get returns
 i sdnswitch nortel_dms-100

Comments

If more than one switch protocol is supported, you must find out from your telephone service provider which protocol to select. If you change the country settings, a new set of ISDN switch protocols is loaded.

See Also

To set the switch type for PRI systems, use the priswitch command on page 4-281.

4–210 Polycom, Inc.

keypadaudioconf

Sets or gets the keypad audio confirmation. When this option is enabled, an audio response is echoed when a numeric key is pressed on the remote control.

Syntax

keypadaudi oconf <get | yes | no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Enables audio confirmation.
no	Disables audio confirmation.

Feedback Examples

- keypadaudi oconf yes returns keypadaudi oconf yes
- keypadaudi oconf no returns keypadaudi oconf no
- keypadaudi oconf get returns keypadaudi oconf no

language

Sets or gets the language that will display on the system.

Syntax

language <set|get>
language set <arabic|chi nese|engli shuk|engli shus|french|german|
hungari an|i tali an|j apanese|korean|norwegi an|poli sh|portuguese|
russi an|spani sh|tradi ti onal_chi nese>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current language used on the system.
set	Sets the specified language. Requires a language parameter.

Feedback Examples

- language set german returns
 language german
- I anguage get returns
 I anguage german

4–212 Polycom, Inc.

lanport

Sets or gets the LAN port settings of the system.

Syntax

I anport

<get|auto|autohdx|autofdx|10hdx|10fdx|100hdx|100fdx|1000hdx|1000fdx>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
auto autohdx autofdx 10hdx 10fdx 100hdx 100fdx 1000hdx 1000fdx	Sets the LAN speed and duplex mode. This paramater is not allowed while in a call.
	auto: Automatically negotiates the LAN speed and duplex mode.
	autohdx: Automatically negotiates the LAN speed but specifies half-duplex mode.
	autofdx: Automatically negotiates the LAN speed but specifies full-duplex mode.
	10hdx: 10 Mbps, half duplex
	10fdx: 10 Mbps, full duplex
	100hdx: 100 Mbps, half duplex
	100fdx: 100 Mbps, full duplex
	1000hdx: 1000 Mbps, half duplex
	1000fdx: 1000 Mbps, full duplex

Feedback Examples

```
    I anport auto
    returns
    I anport auto
    restart system for changes to take effect. restart now? <y, n>
```

lanport get returns
 lanport auto

Comments

After making a change, you are prompted to restart the system.

Idapauthenticationtype

Sets or gets the authentication type required to authenticate with an LDAP server.

Syntax

Idapauthenticationtype get
Idapauthenticationtype set <anonymous|basic|ntlm>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the authentication type of an LDAP server. Note: This parameter does not change the setting on the server. Instead, this parameter changes how the Polycom system recognizes the server.
anonymous	Specifies "anonymous" as the authentication type of an LDAP server.
basi c	Specifies "basi c" as the authentication type of an LDAP server.
ntlm	Specifies "nt1 m" as the authentication type of an LDAP server. This is the default setting.

Feedback Examples

- I dapauthenti cati ontype get returns
 I dapauthenti cati ontype anonymous
- I dapauthenti cati ontype set basi c returns
 I dapauthenti cati ontype basi c
- Idapauthenticationtype set ntlm returns
 Idapauthenticationtype ntlm

4–214 Polycom, Inc.

ldapbasedn

Sets or gets the base distinguished name (DN) of an LDAP server.

Syntax

I dapbasedn get I dapbasedn set ["base dn"]

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the base DN of an LDAP server. To erase the current setting, omit the "base dn" parameter. Notes: This parameter does not change the setting on the server. Instead, this parameter changes how the Polycom system recognizes the server.
"base dn"	Specifies the base DN of an LDAP server. Valid characters include: Unicode (ISO-10646) characters, including IA5/ASCII characters and extended characters such as é, Ø, and å.

Feedback Examples

 I dapbasedn get returns
 I dapbasedn dc=hardware, dc=domain, dc=Pol ycom, dc=com where: dc=domain component

 I dapbasedn set dc=software, dc=domain, dc=Pol ycom, dc=com returns
 I dapbasedn dc=software, dc=domain, dc=Pol ycom, dc=com where: dc=domain component

ldapbinddn

Sets or gets the bind DN for LDAP Simple Authentication.

Syntax

I dapbi nddn get I dapbi nddn set ["bi nd dn"]

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the bind DN for LDAP Simple Authentication. To erase the current setting, omit the "bi nd dn" parameter. Note: This parameter does not change the setting on the server. Instead, this parameter changes how the Polycom system recognizes the server.
"bi nd dn"	Specifies the bind DN of an LDAP server. Valid characters include: Unicode (ISO-10646) characters, including IA5/ASCII characters and extended characters such as é, Ø, and å.

Feedback Examples

I dapbi nddn get

returns

I dapbi nddn cn=pl cm admi n1, ou=pl cmsupport, ou=pl cmhel p, dc=hardware, dc=domai n, dc=pol ycom, dc=com

where:

cn=common name

ou=organizational unit

dc=domain component

 I dapbi nddn set cn=pl cm admi n2, ou=pl cmaccounts, ou=pl cmservi ce,

dc=hardware, dc=domain, dc=polycom, dc=com

returns

ldapbinddn cn=pl cm admi n2, ou=pl cmaccounts, ou=pl cmservi ce, dc=hardware, dc=domai n, dc=pol ycom, dc=com

where:

cn=common name

ou=organizational unit

dc=domain component

4–216 Polycom, Inc.

Idapdirectory

Sets or gets whether the LDAP directory server is enabled.

Syntax

I dapdi rectory <get | yes | no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Enables the LDAP directory server.
no	Disables the LDAP directory server. This is the default setting.

Feedback Examples

- I dapdi rectory get returns
 I dapdi rectory yes
- I dapdi rectory no returns
 I dapdi rectory no

Comments

Each Polycom system supports a single global directory server at any given time. Therefore, enabling the LDAP directory server automatically disables any other global directory server, such as the Polycom GDS directory server, that is enabled.

If the Polycom GDS directory server and another directory server are defined on the system, the Polycom GDS directory server becomes the default directory server after upgrading the system software.

IdapntImdomain

Sets or gets the domain in which authentication takes place in the Active Directory server.

Syntax

IdapntImdomain get
IdapntImdomain set ["domain"]

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the domain in which authentication takes place in the Active Directory server. To erase the current setting, omit the "domai n" parameter.
	Note: This parameter does not change the setting on the server. Instead, this parameter changes how the Polycom system recognizes the server.
"domai n"	Specifies the domain in which authentication takes place in the Active Directory server.
	Valid characters include:
	0 through 9, a through z, A through Z, hyphen (-), and period (.)
	Note: The domain name cannot begin or end with a hyphen or a period.

Feedback Examples

- I dapntl mdomain get returns
 I dapntl mdomain AUSTIN
- I dapntl mdomain set ANDOVER returns I dapntl mdomain ANDOVER

4–218 Polycom, Inc.

ldappassword

Sets the password for Simple or NT LAN Manager (NTLM) authentication of an LDAP server.

Syntax

Idappassword set <ntlm|basic> ["password"]

Parameter	Description
set	Sets the password for Simple or NTLM authentication of an LDAP server. To erase the current setting, omit the "password" parameter.
	Note: This parameter does not change the setting on the server. Instead, this parameter changes how the Polycom system recognizes the server.
ntIm	Specifies setting the password for NTLM authentication of an LDAP server.
basi c	Specifies setting the password for Simple authentication of an LDAP server.
"password"	Specifies the password for Simple or NTLM authentication of an LDAP server.
	Valid characters include:
	Unicode (ISO-10646) characters, including IA5/ASCII characters and extended characters such as é, Ø, and å.
	Note: The server administrator may specify additional restrictions for password creation.

Feedback Examples

- Idappassword set ntlm P!cmp@s5wd returns Idappassword ntlm P!cmp@s5wd
- I dappassword set basic PO! yc0mp@s5 returns
 I dappassword basic PO! yc0mp@s5

Idapserveraddress

Sets or gets the LDAP server address.

Syntax

Idapserveraddress get Idapserveraddress set ["address"]

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the IP address or the DNS name of an LDAP server. To erase the current setting, omit the "address" parameter. Note: This parameter does not change the setting on the server. Instead, this parameter changes how the Polycom system recognizes the server.
"address"	Specifies the IP address or the DNS name of an LDAP server. The DNS name requires alphanumeric characters. Valid characters include: 0 through 9 a through z A through Z - Note: The "-" character cannot be used as the first or last character in the DNS name.

Feedback Examples

I dapserveraddress get returns

I dapserveraddress hardware. domai n. pol ycom. com

• I dapserveraddress set software. domain. polycom. com returns

I dapserveraddress software. domain. polycom. com

4–220 Polycom, Inc.

Idapserverport

Sets or gets the port number of an LDAP server.

Syntax

Idapserverport get
Idapserverport set ["port number"]

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the port number of an LDAP server. To erase the current setting, omit the "port number" parameter.
	Note: This parameter does not change the setting on the server. Instead, this parameter changes how the Polycom system recognizes the server.
"port number"	Specifies the port number of an LDAP server. The default setting is 389.

Feedback Examples

- I dapserverport get returns
 I dapserverport 389
- I dapserverport set 636 returns I dapserverport 636

Idapsslenabled

Sets or gets the Secure Sockets Layer (SSL)/Transport Layer Security (TLS) encryption state for LDAP operations.

Syntax

I dapsslenabled get I dapsslenabled set [on|off]

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the SSL encryption state for LDAP operations. Note: This parameter does not change the setting on the server. Instead, this parameter changes how the Polycom system recognizes the server.
on	Specifies "on" as the encryption state for LDAP operations. This is the default setting.
off	Specifies "off" as the encryption state for LDAP operations.

Feedback Examples

- I dapssl enabled get returns
 I dapssl enabled off
- I dapssl enabled set on returns
 I dapssl enabled on

4–222 Polycom, Inc.

Idapusername

Sets or gets the user name for NTLM authentication of an LDAP server.

Syntax

Idapusername get
Idapusername set ["user name"]

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the user name for NTLM authentication of an LDAP server. To erase the current setting, omit the "user name" parameter.
	Note: This parameter does not change the setting on the server. Instead, this parameter changes how the Polycom system recognizes the server.
"user name"	Specifies the user name for NTLM authentication of an LDAP server.
	Valid characters include:
	Unicode (ISO-10646) characters, including IA5/ASCII characters and extended characters such as é, Ø, and å.

Feedback Examples

- I dapusername get returns
 I dapusername j pol ycom
- I dapusername set mpolycom returns
 I dapusername mpolycom

linestate

Sets or gets API session registration to receive notifications about IP or ISDN line state changes.

Syntax

linestate get linestate <register|unregister>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
register	Registers to receive notification when IP or ISDN line states change.
unregi ster	Unregisters to receive notification when IP or ISDN line states change.

Feedback Examples

- linestate register returns
 linestate registered
- linestate unregister returns
 linestate unregistered
- linestate get returns
 linestate unregistered

Comments

IP line state changes are only received in a serial API session.

4–224 Polycom, Inc.

listen

Registers the RS-232 session to listen for incoming video calls, phone calls, or system sleep or awake state and, consequently, to give notification when the registered state occurs.

Syntax

listen <video|phone|sleep>

Parameter	Description
vi deo	Instructs the session to listen for incoming video calls. When this event occurs, the message "I i sten vi deo ri ngi ng" is received.
phone	Instructs the session to listen for incoming phone calls. When this event occurs, the message "I i sten phone ri ngi ng" is received.
sl eep	Instructs the session to listen for when the system goes into sleep mode. When this event occurs, the message "I i sten going to sleep" is received. When the system wakes up, the message "I i sten waking up" is received. Deprecated. Polycom recommends using sleep register instead of this command.

Feedback Examples

 listen sleep returns
 listen sleep registered to acknowledge that the session is now registered to listen for sleep mode

returns
I i sten phone registered
to acknowledge that the session is now registered to listen for incoming phone calls

returns
Listen video registered
to acknowledge that the session is now registered to listen for incoming video calls

localdatetime

Sets or gets whether to display the local date and time on the Home screen.

Syntax

localdatetime <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Displays the local date and time on the Home screen.
no	Removes the local date and time from the Home screen.

Feedback Examples

- local datetime yes returns local datetime yes
- local datetime no returns
 local datetime no
- I ocal dateti me get returns
 I ocal dateti me no

4–226 Polycom, Inc.

loginwindowduration

Sets or gets the duration of time within which failed logins can lead to account lockout.

Syntax

loginwindowduration <get|set>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the time window within which failed logins can lead to account lockout. Time is measured in hours. Valid values are: off and {124}

Feedback Examples

- loginwindowduration get returns
 loginwindowduration 2
- loginwindowduration set 1 returns
 loginwindowduration 1
- Loginwindowduration set off returns
 Loginwindowduration off

Comments

- When the HDX system is powered off, the time window within which failed logins can lead to account lockout is still in effect.
- Login window duration begins at the first failed login attempt and lasts until the login window duration expires or the user successfully logs in.
- If I ogi nwi ndowdurati on is set to off, the user is locked out after consecutive failures regardless of the time window.

marque e display text

Sets or gets the text to display in the dialing entry field on the Place a Call screen.

Syntax

marqueedi spl aytext get
marqueedi spl aytext set "text"

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current marquee display text.
set	Sets the text to display in the dialing entry field followed by the text to use. Enclose the string in quotation marks if it includes spaces.
"text"	Text to display. Enclose the character string in quotation marks if it includes spaces. If "text" is omitted, the system automatically sets it to Wel come.

Feedback Examples

- marqueedisplaytext set "Select an entry from the directory." returns
 marqueedisplaytext "Select an entry from the directory."
- marqueedisplaytext get returns marqueedisplaytext "Select an entry from the directory."

4–228 Polycom, Inc.

maxgabinternationalcallspeed

Sets or gets the maximum speed for international ISDN calls made from the global directory. This command is only applicable if you have an ISDN network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

maxgabinternational call speed get
maxgabinternational call speed set "valid speed"

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current valid speed.
set	Sets the maximum speed for international calls when followed by a valid speed value.
"valid speed"	Valid speeds are: 2x64, 128, 256, 384, 512, 768, 1024, and 1472 kbps.

Feedback Examples

- maxgabinternational call speed set 128 returns maxgabinternational call speed 128
- maxgabinternational call speed get returns maxgabinternational call speed 128

maxgabinternetcallspeed

Sets or gets the maximum speed for Internet (IP/H.323) calls made from the global directory.

Syntax

maxgabinternetcallspeed get
maxgabinternetcallspeed set "valid speed"

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current valid speed.
set	Sets the maximum speed for Internet calls when followed by a valid speed value.
"valid speed"	Valid speeds are: 128, 256, 384, 512, 768, 1024, and 1472 kbps.

Feedback Examples

- maxgabinternetcall speed set 384 returns maxgabinternetcall speed 384
- maxgabi nternetcall speed get returns maxgabi nternetcall speed 384

4–230 Polycom, Inc.

maxgab is dncall speed

Sets or gets the maximum speed for ISDN (H.320) calls made from the global directory. This command is only applicable if you have an ISDN network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

maxgabisdncallspeed get
maxgabisdncallspeed set "valid speed"

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current valid speed.
set	Sets the maximum speed for ISDN calls when followed by a valid speed value.
"valid speed"	Valid speeds are: 56, 64, 128, 256, 384, 512, 768, 1024, and 1472 kbps.

Feedback Examples

- maxgabi sdncall speed set 384 returns
 maxgabi sdncall speed 384
- maxgabi sdncal I speed get returns maxgabi sdncal I speed 384

maxtimeincall

Sets or gets the maximum number of minutes allowed for call length.

Syntax

```
maxtimeincall get
maxtimeincall set [{0..999}]
```

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the maximum time for calls when followed by a parameter from {0999}. To erase the current setting, omit the time parameter or set it to 0. The call will then stay up indefinitely.
{0999}	Maximum call time in minutes. Must be an integer in the range {0999}.

Feedback Examples

- maxtimeincall set returns maxtimeincall <empty>
- maxtimeincall set 180 returns maxtimeincall 180
- maxtimeincall get returns maxtimeincall 180

Comments

When the time has expired in a call, a message asks you if you want to hang up or stay in the call. If you do not answer within one minute, the call automatically disconnects.

4–232 Polycom, Inc.

mcup assword

Enters and sends the MCU password to the MCU.

Syntax

mcupassword ["password"]

Parameter	Description
password	Specifies the password to send to the MCU.

meetingpassword

Sets the meeting password.

Syntax

meetingpassword set ["password"]

Parameter	Description
set	Sets the meeting password if followed by the password parameter. To erase the current setting, omit the password parameter.
"password"	User-defined password. Valid characters are: A through Z (lower and uppercase), -, _, @, /, ;, ,, ., and 0 through 9. The length is limited to 33 characters. The password cannot include spaces.

Feedback Examples

- meetingpassword set psswd returns meetingpassword psswd
- meetingpassword set "My psswd" returns error: command has illegal parameters

Comments

To receive a notification that the password has failed, you must use the popupinfo register command to register the current API session to receive popup text.

See Also

See also the related popupinfo command on page 4-268.

4–234 Polycom, Inc.

monitor 1 (deprecated)

Sets or gets the aspect ratio for Monitor 1. With the implementation of the configdisplay command on page 4-77, this command has been deprecated.

Syntax

moni tor1 <get | 4: 3 | 16: 9 | vga>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
4: 3 16: 9	Sets the display aspect ratio to 4:3 (standard) or 16:9 (wide screen).
vga	Sets the display to VGA and causes the system to restart.

Feedback Examples

- monitor1 4:3 returns
- monitor1 4:3
- moni tor1 16: 9 returns moni tor1 16: 9
- monitor1 get returns monitor1 16:9

See Also

See the configdisplay command on page 4-77.

monitor 1 screens aver output

Sets or gets whether to send either black video or "No Signal" to Monitor 1 when the screen saver activates.

Syntax

moni tor1screensaveroutput <get|bl ack|no_si gnal >

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
bl ack	Sends black video to Monitor 1 when the system goes to sleep and the screen saver activates.
no_si gnal	Sends no signal to Monitor 1 when the system goes to sleep and the screen saver activates.

Feedback Examples

- moni tor1screensaveroutput black returns moni tor1screensaveroutput black
- moni tor1screensaveroutput no_si gnal returns moni tor1screensaveroutput no_si gnal
- moni tor1screensaveroutput get returns moni tor1screensaveroutput no_si gnal

See Also

See the monitor2screensaveroutput command on page 4-238.

4–236 Polycom, Inc.

monitor2 (deprecated)

Sets or gets the aspect ratio for Monitor 2. With the implementation of the configdisplay command on page 4-77, this command has been deprecated.

Syntax

```
moni tor2 off
moni tor2 <get|4:3|16:9>
moni tor2 vga
```

Parameter	Description
off	Disables the second monitor output.
get	Returns the current setting.
4: 3 16: 9	Sets the aspect ratio to 4:3 (standard) or 16:9 (wide screen).
vga	Sets the display to VGA.

Feedback Examples

- monitor2 off returns monitor2 off
- moni tor2 16:9 returns moni tor2 16:9
- monitor2 get returns monitor2 16:9

See Also

See the configdisplay command on page 4-77.

monitor2screensaveroutput

Sets or gets whether to send either black video or "No Signal" to Monitor 2 when the screen saver activates.

Syntax

moni tor2screensaveroutput <get|bl ack|no_si gnal >

Parameter	Description
bl ack	Sends black video to Monitor 2 when the system goes to sleep and the screen saver activates.
no_si gnal	Sends no signal to Monitor 2 when the system goes to sleep and the screen saver activates.
get	Returns the current setting.

Feedback Examples

- moni tor2screensaveroutput black returns moni tor2screensaveroutput black
- moni tor2screensaveroutput no_si gnal returns moni tor2screensaveroutput no_si gnal
- moni tor2screensaveroutput get returns moni tor2screensaveroutput no_si gnal

See Also

See the monitor1screensaveroutput command on page 4-236.

4–238 Polycom, Inc.

mpautoanswer

Sets or gets the Auto Answer Multipoint Video mode, which determines how the system will handle an incoming call in a multipoint video conference.

Syntax

mpautoanswer <get|yes|no|donotdisturb>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Connects incoming video calls automatically. The screen will split into a multipoint call progress screen as the incoming call is answered.
no	For an incoming video call, the user will be notified and given the choice to answer the call. If the user selects Yes, the call is added to the ongoing conference. If the user selects No, the call is rejected. The default is No.
donotdi sturb	The user is not notified of incoming video calls. The sites that placed the calls receive a Far Site Busy (H.320) or Call Rejected (H.323) code.

Feedback Examples

- mpautoanswer yes returns mpautoanswer yes
- mpautoanswer no returns mpautoanswer no
- mpautoanswer get returns mpautoanswer no
- mpautoanswer donotdi sturb returns mpautoanswer donotdi sturb

Comments

If mpautoanswer is set to no or donotdi sturb, you must rely on API session notifications to answer inbound calls.

mpmode

Sets or gets the multipoint conference viewing mode for the system in a multipoint call. The multipoint mode can be set to auto, discussion, presentation, or fullscreen. By default, it is set to auto.

Syntax

mpmode <get|auto|discussion|presentation|fullscreen>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
auto	In Auto mode, the system switches between Full Screen Mode and Discussion mode, depending on the interaction between the sites. If one site is talking uninterrupted for 15 seconds or more, the speaker appears full screen.
presentati on	In Presentation mode, the person who is speaking appears full screen to the far sites, while the person who is speaking sees all the other sites on a split screen.
di scussi on	In Discussion mode (also called Continuous Presence mode), every site sees all the sites in the meeting at the same time, on a split screen.
fullscreen	In Full Screen mode, every site in the call sees the current speaker, or the latest person to speak, on the full screen.

Feedback Examples

- mpmode auto returns mpmode auto
- mpmode discussion returns mpmode discussion
- mpmode get returns mpmode discussion

Comments

This option is not available unless the multipoint option is enabled.

4–240 Polycom, Inc.

What you see during a multipoint call can depend on many factors such as the system's monitor configuration, the number of sites in the call, whether content is shared, and whether dual monitor emulation is used.

mtumode

Sets or gets the MTU mode. The mtumode and mtusi ze commands allow you to change the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size, to adjust for the best interoperability with the host network. Set mtumode to speci fy, then use mtusi ze to specify a value. If mtumode is set to defaul t, the system automatically sets the MTU value to 1260.

Syntax

mtumode <get|default|specify>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
defaul t	Sets the Maximum Transmission Unit size to the default value of 1260.
speci fy	Allows you to specify a Maximum Transmission Unit size other than the default setting.

Feedback Examples

- mtumode defaul t returns mtumode defaul t
- mtumode specify returns mtumode specify
- mtumode get returns mtumode specify
- mtusi ze 660 returns mtusi ze 660
- mtumode foo returns

error: command has illegal parameters

See Also

See also the related mtusize command on page 4-243.

4-242 Polycom, Inc.

mtusize

Sets or gets the MTU size. The mtumode and mtusi ze commands allow you to change the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size, to adjust for the best interoperability with the host network. Set mtumode to speci fy, then use mtusi ze to specify a value. If mtumode is set to defaul t, the system automatically sets the MTU value to 1260.

Syntax

mtusize <get | 660 | 780 | 900 | 1020 | 1140 | 1260 | 1500 >

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
660 780 900 1020 1140 1260 1500	Sets the value of the Maximum Transmission Unit size.

Feedback Examples

- mtumode specify returns mtumode specify
- mtusi ze 660 returns mtusi ze 660
- mtusi ze 1140 returns mtusi ze 1140
- mtusi ze get returns mtusi ze 1140

See Also

See also the related mtumode command on page 4-242.

mute

Sets or gets the near or far site mute settings.

Syntax

mute <register|unregister>
mute near <get|on|off|toggle>
mute far get

Parameter	Description
regi ster	Registers to receive notification when the mute mode changes.
unregi ster	Disables register mode.
near	Sets the command for the near site. Requires on, off, toggl e, or get.
get	Returns the current setting for the near or far site.
on	Mutes the near site (mute near on).
off	Unmutes the near site (mute near off).
toggl e	If mute near mode is mute near on, this switches to mute near off, and vice versa.
far	Returns the mute state of the far site system. Requires the parameter get.

Feedback Examples

- mute register returns mute registered
- mute near on returns mute near on
- mute far get returns mute far off

Comments

In register mode, the system sends notification to the API session when the far or near site is muted or unmuted.

4–244 Polycom, Inc.

muteautoanswer

Sets or gets the Mute Auto Answer Calls mode. When this setting is selected, the microphone is muted to prevent the far site from hearing the near site when the system answers automatically.

Syntax

muteautoanswer <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Enables Mute Auto Answer Calls mode. The microphone will be muted when the system receives a call while in Auto Answer mode.
no	Disables Mute Auto Answer Calls mode. The microphone will not be muted when the system receives a call while in Auto Answer mode.

Feedback Examples

- muteautoanswer yes returns muteautoanswercalls yes
- muteautoanswer no returns muteautoanswercalls no
- muteautoanswer get returns muteautoanswercalls no

natconfig

Sets or gets the NAT configuration.

Syntax

natconfig <get|auto|manual|off>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
auto	Specifies that the system is behind a NAT; specifies that the system will automatically discover the public (WAN) address.
manual	Specifies that the system is behind a NAT. Requires the WAN address to be assigned using the wanipaddress command on page 4-363.
off	Disables the option when the system is not behind a NAT.

Feedback Examples

- natconfig auto returns natconfig auto
- natconfig manual returns natconfig manual
- natconfig off returns natconfig off
- natconfig get returns natconfig off

4–246 Polycom, Inc.

nath323compatible

Sets or gets the **NAT is H.323 Compatible** setting.

Syntax

nath323compatible <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Specifies that NAT is capable of translating H.323 traffic.
no	Specifies that NAT is not capable of translating H.323 traffic.

Feedback Examples

- nath323compatible yes returns nath323compatible yes
- nath323compatible no returns nath323compatible no
- nath323compatible get returns nath323compatible no

nearloop

Activates or deactivates the Near End Loop test.

Syntax

nearloop <on|off>

Parameter	Description
on	Activates the Near End Loop, a complete internal test of the system.
off	Deactivates the Near End Loop.

Feedback Examples

- nearl oop on returns nearl oop on
- nearl oop off returns nearl oop off

Comments

When Near End Loop is on, you can test the encoder/decoder on the system. This test is not available when you are in a call.

4–248 Polycom, Inc.

netstats

Returns network statistics for each call.

Syntax

netstats [{0..n}]

Parameter	Description
{0n}	Call in a multipoint call, where n is the maximum number of calls supported by the system. 0 is the first site connected. If no call is specified, netstats returns information about the near site.

Feedback Examples

• netstats 2

returns

call: 1 txrate: 128 K rxrate: 128 K pktloss: 0 %pktloss: 0.0 %

tvp: H. 263

rvp: H. 263 tvf: CIF rvp: CIF tap: G. 722. 1 rap: G. 722. 1 tcp: H. 323

rcp: H. 323

where:

txrate=transmit clock rate

rxrate=receive clock rate

pktloss=number of packet loss/errors

%pktloss=percentage of packet loss/errors

tvp=transmit video protocol

rvp=receive video protocol

tvf=transmit video format

rvf=receive video format

tap=transmit audio protocol

rap=receive audio protocol

tcp=transmit comm protocol

rcp=receive comm protocol

nonotify

Unregisters the API client to receive status notifications.

Syntax

nonotify <callstatus|captions|linestatus|mutestatus|screenchanges>nonotify <sysstatus|sysalerts|vidsourcechanges>

Parameter	Description
cal endarmeeti ngs	Stops the system from receiving meeting reminders.
callstatus	Stops the system from receiving changes in call status, such as a connection or disconnection.
capti ons	Stops the system from capturing closed captions as they appear on the screen.
linestatus	Stops the system from receiving line status notifications.
mutestatus	Stops the system from receiving changes in audio mute status.
screenchanges	Stops the system from receiving notification when a user interface screen is displayed.
sysstatus	Stops the system from receiving system status notifications.
sysal erts	Stops the system from receiving system alerts.
vi dsourcechanges	Stops the system from receiving notification of camera source changes.

Feedback Examples

- nonotify callstatus returns nonotify callstatus success
- If entered again, nonotify callstatus returns info: event/notification not active: callstatus
- nonotify calendarmeetings returns nonotify calendarmeetings success

See Also

See the related notify command on page 4-251.

4–250 Polycom, Inc.

notify

Lists the notification types that are currently being received, or registers to receive status notifications.

Syntax

noti fy

notify <callstatus|captions|linestatus|mutestatus|screenchanges>

noti fy <sysstatus|sysalerts|vidsourcechanges>

notify calendarmeetings

Parameter	Description
noti fy	Lists the notification types that are currently being received, in the following format: registered for <num> notifications[:notification type>]</num>
cal endarmeeti ngs	Registers the API client to receive meeting reminders.
callstatus	Registers the system to receive changes in call status, such as a connection or disconnection, in the following format: notification: call status: <call direction="">: <call id="">: <far name="" site="">: <far number="" site="">: <connection status="">: <call speed="">: <status-specific call="" cause="" code="" engine="" from="">: <call type=""></call></status-specific></call></connection></far></far></call></call>
captions	Registers the system to capture closed captions as they appear on the screen, in the following format: noti fi cati on: capti on: <"capti on stri ng" >
linestatus	Registers the system to receive line status notifications as they occur, in the following format:
	notification:linestatus: <direction>: <call id="">:<line id="">:<channel id="">: <connection status=""></connection></channel></line></call></direction>
mutestatus	Registers the system to receive changes in audio mute status, in the following format: noti fi cati on: mutestatus: <near far="" or="">: <cal d="" i="" l="">: <si name="" te="">: <si number="" te="">: <mute status=""></mute></si></si></cal></near>
screenchanges	Registers the system to receive notification when a user interface screen is displayed, in the following format: noti fi cati on: screenchange: <screen name="">: <screen def="" name=""></screen></screen>

Parameter	Description
sysstatus	Registers the system to receive system status notifications, in the following format:
	notification: sysstatus: <sys name="" parameter="">: <val ue1="">[: <val ue2="">]</val></val></sys>
sysal erts	Registers the system to receive system alerts, in the following format: noti fi cati on: sysal ert: <al ert="" name="">: <val ue1="">[: <val ue2="">]</val></val></al>
vi dsourcechanges	Registers the system to receive notification of camera source changes, in the following format:
	notification: vidsourcechange: <near far="" or="">: <camera index="">: <camera name="">: <people content="" or=""></people></camera></camera></near>

Feedback Examples

- noti fy mutestatus
 returns
 noti fy mutestatus success
 acknowledging that the session is now registered to receive mutestatus
 notifications
- notify call status returns notify call status success acknowledging that the session is now registered to receive callstatus notifications
- If entered again,
 notify call status
 returns
 info: event/notification already active: call status
- notify returns registered for 2 notifications: mutestatus:
- notify calendarmeetings returns notify calendarmeetings success

The following are examples of notifications that may be returned after registering to receive them.

- noti fi cati on: cal I status: outgoi ng: 34: Pol ycom HDX Demo: 192. 168. 1. 101: connected: 384: 0: vi deocal I
- notification: mutestatus: near: near: near: near: muted
- noti fi cati on: screenchange: systemsetup: systemsetup_a

4–252 Polycom, Inc.

- noti fi cati on: vi dsourcechange: near: 1: Mai n: peopl e
- noti fi cati on: I i nestatus: outgoi ng: 32: 0: 0: di sconnected
- noti fi cati on: vi dsourcechange: near: 6: ppci p: content
- noti fi cati on: vi dsourcechange: near: none: none: content
- notification: calendarmeetings: AAAaAEFsZXguTWFj RG9uYWxkQHBvbHI j b20uY29tAVEACI j Mne2/ndgARgA AAADr9GI hsSj WEZBcAAKzMphJBwA4wi cbtr3UEZArAKAk09LtAAACZpKWAA De7hJI eQI 0S7j 2mzRJxkLKAAADI /G8AAAQ:Product PI anning: 10

Comments

The notify call status command registers the current API session for call status notifications. The API client receives call status notifications as a call progresses.

Registration for status notifications is session-specific. For example, registering for alerts in a Telnet session does not return alerts in a simultaneous RS-232 session with the same system.

The noti fy captions command registers the current API session to receive notifications as closed captions are displayed. If closed captions are dropped for some reason, no notification is received. This command is typically used for capturing captions being displayed for archival purpose.

Duplicate registrations produce another success response. The notify setting remains in effect, even if you restart the system or update the software with system settings saved.

See Also

See also the nonotify command on page 4-250 and the callinfo command on page 4-61.

ntpmode

Sets or gets the mode of the system's Network Time Protocol (NTP) server. NTP server time is used to ensure synchronized time data in the local Call Detail Report.

Syntax

ntpmode <get|auto|off|manual >

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current time server mode.
auto	Automatically selects an NTP server from the Internet.
off	Turns off the use of an NTP server.
manual	Lets you specify a server using the ntpserver command on page 4-256.

Feedback Examples

- ntpmode auto returns ntpmode auto
- ntpmode off returns ntpmode off
- ntpmode manual returns ntpmode manual
- ntpmode get returns ntpmode manual

See Also

See the ntpserver command on page 4-256.

4–254 Polycom, Inc.

ntpsecondaryserver

Sets or gets a secondary Network Time Protocol (NTP) server using the IP address or DNS name of the server.

Syntax

```
ntpsecondaryserver get
ntpsecondaryserver set ["xxx.xxx.xxx"|"server name"]
```

Parameter	Description
get	Gets the IP address of the secondary NTP server.
set	Sets the IP address of the secondary NTP server when followed by a valid parameter. To erase the current setting, omit the ["xxx. xxx. xxx. xxx" "server name"] parameter.
"xxx. xxx. xxx. xxx"	The IP address of the secondary NTP server.
"server name"	The DNS name of the secondary NTP server

Feedback Examples

- ntpsecondaryserver set returns ntpsecondaryserver <empty>
- ntpsecondaryserver set 172. 26. 44. 22 returns ntpsecondaryserver 172. 26. 44. 22
- ntpsecondaryserver get returns ntpsecondaryserver 172.26.44.22

Comments

The primary NTP server must be configured in order to configure the secondary NTP server

See Also

ntpserver on page 4-256.

ntpserver

Sets or gets an Network Time Protocol (NTP) server, using the IP address or the DNS name of the server.

Syntax

```
ntpserver get
ntpserver set ["xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx"|"server name"]
```

Parameter	Description
get	Gets the IP address of the NTP server.
set	Sets the IP address of the NTP server when followed by a valid parameter. To erase the current setting, omit the ["xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx" "server name"] parameter.
"XXX. XXX. XXX. XXX"	The IP address of the NTP server.
"server name"	The DNS name of the NTP server.

Feedback Examples

- ntpserver set returns ntpserver <empty>
- ntpserver set 192.168.1.205
 returns
 ntpserver 192.168.1.205
- ntpserver get returns ntpserver 192.168.1.205

Comments

This command allows you to use an internal time server and thus synchronize the system's time with the time on your internal network. The system uses this time only for the local Call Detail Report.

See Also

ntpsecondaryserver command on page 4-255.

4–256 Polycom, Inc.

numberofmonitors (deprecated)

Returns the number of display monitors configured. With the implementation of the configdisplay command on page 4-77, this command has been deprecated.

Syntax

numberofmoni tors get

Feedback Examples

- numberofmonitors get returns numberofmonitors 1 when one monitor is configured for display
- numberofmonitors get returns numberofmonitors 2 when two monitors are configured for display

See Also

The recommended command for accessing display configuration is the configdisplay command on page 4-77. For example, to determine the state of Monitor 2, use configdisplay monitor 2 get.

numdigitsdid

Sets or gets the number of digits in the DID Gateway number (E.164 dialing).

Syntax

numdi gi tsdi d <get | {0. . 24}>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
{024}	Specifies the number of digits in DID numbers.

Feedback Examples

- numdi gi tsdi d 7 returns numdi gi tsdi d 7
- numdi gi tsdi d get returns numdi gi tsdi d 7

Comments

The number of digits in the DID is that portion of the full DID that the Gateway will be given from the ISDN service provider as the Called Party Line Identifier. This, in turn, will be passed to the Gatekeeper for address resolution.

4–258 Polycom, Inc.

numdigitsext

Sets or gets the number of digits in the Number+Extension Gateway number (E.164 dialing).

Syntax

numdi gi tsext $\langle get | \{0..24\} \rangle$

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
{024}	The number of digits in the gateway number if gatewaynumbertype command on page 4-149 is set to number+extensi on.

Feedback Examples

- numdi gi tsext 10 returns numdi gi tsext 10
- numdi gi tsext get returns numdi gi tsext 10

Comments

The number of digits in that number is that portion of the full Number+Extension number that the Gateway will be given from the ISDN service provider as the Called Party Line Identifier. This, in turn, will be passed to the Gatekeeper for address resolution.

ocsdirectory

Enable Polycom HDX systems to retrieve and display the Microsoft Office Communications Server contact list and to disable other global directory services.

Syntax

ocsdirectory <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Enables the Microsoft Office Communications Server 2007 directory server.
no	Disables the Microsoft Office Communications Server 2007 directory server. This is the default setting.

Feedback Examples

- ocsdi rectory get returns ocsdi rectory yes
- ocsdi rectory no returns ocsdi rectory no

Comments

Polycom HDX systems must be registered with the Microsoft Office Communications Server 2007 directory server to enable the Microsoft Office Communications Server 2007 directory service.



Polycom software versions 3.0 and later also support Microsoft Lync Server 2010. Refer to the *Administrator's Guide for Polycom HDX Systems* for more information.

Each Polycom HDX system supports a single global directory server at any given time. Therefore, enabling the Microsoft Office Communications Server 2007 automatically disables any other enabled global directory server, such as the Polycom GDS or LDAP directory server.

4–260 Polycom, Inc.

If more than one global directory is defined on a system, the following rules apply when you upgrade the system software:

- If the Microsoft Office Communications Server 2007 directory server and another directory server are defined on the system, the Microsoft Office Communications Server 2007 directory server becomes the default directory server after upgrading the system software.
- If the Polycom GDS directory server and another directory server (not the Microsoft Office Communications Server 2007 directory server) are defined on the system, the Polycom GDS directory server becomes the default directory server after upgrading the system software.

oobcomplete

Completes the setup wizard and restarts the Polycom HDX system.

Syntax

oobcomplete

Feedback Examples

oobcomplete returns oobcomplete

Comments

The oobcomplete command is processed only when the Polycom HDX system is in setup wizard mode.

To execute oobcomplete successfully, the Polycom HDX system name must be configured.

4-262 Polycom, Inc.

pause

Pauses the command interpreter before executing the next command. Pauses are useful when commands are retrieved from a script file.

Syntax

pause {0..65535}

Parameter	Description
{065535}	Number of seconds to pause.

Feedback Examples

- pause 3 returns pausi ng for 3 seconds
- pause 0 returns pausi ng for 0 seconds

peoplevideoadjustment

Sets or gets the people video adjustment setting.

Syntax

peopl evi deoadj ustment <get|normal|stretch|zoom>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
normal	Preserves the aspect ratio of the source video. The image is scaled (if necessary) to the largest supported resolution that fits on the display without cropping.
stretch	Does not preserve aspect ratio. The image is scaled horizontally and vertically to exactly match the resolution of the display.
zoom	Preserves the aspect ratio of the source video. The image is scaled to exactly match one of the display dimensions while matching or exceeding the other display dimension. The image is centered and cropped.

Feedback Examples

- peopl evi deoadj ustment zoom returns peopl evi deoadj ustment zoom
- peopl evi deoadj ustment stretch returns peopl evi deoadj ustment stretch
- peopl evi deoadj ustment normal returns peopl evi deoadj ustment normal
- peopl evi deoadj ustment get returns peopl evi deoadj ustment normal

4–264 Polycom, Inc.

phone

Flashes the analog phone line.

Syntax

phone <clear|flash>

Parameter	Description
cl ear	Clears phone number from the text box.
flash	Sends flash hook to a POTS connection.

See Also

Use the flash command on page 4-135 to specify a call ID.

pip

Sets or gets the on-screen PIP mode. The PIP feature allows the near site to adjust near-camera views while in a video conference.

Syntax

pip <get|on|off|camera|swap|register|unregister|location> pip location <get|0|1|2|3>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
on	Enables PIP mode. The system shows a PIP window that remains in the lower right corner of the screen until the video call is completed.
off	Disables PIP mode.
camera	Causes the PIP window to appear when the selected camera position is changed. The PIP window disappears when the camera has finished moving.
swap	Toggles the content of the PIP and the main display between the near-site and far-site view.
regi ster	Registers the system to give notification when PIP is turned on or off.
unregi ster	Unregisters the system to give notification when PIP is turned on or off.
l ocati on	Places the PIP window in the specified corner of the screen:
	0 = bottom right corner
	1 = top right corner
	2 = top left corner
	3 = bottom left corner
	get = Returns the current location

Feedback Examples

- pip on returns pip on
- pi p swap returns pi p swapped

4–266 Polycom, Inc.

- pip location get returns pip location 1
- pip register returns pip registered

popupinfo

Registers or unregisters the session to receive popup text and button choices text.

Syntax

popupi nfo <get|regi ster|unregi ster>

Parameter	Description
regi ster	Registers to receive popup information.
unregi ster	Unregisters to receive popup information.
get	Returns the current setting.

Feedback Examples

- popupi nfo regi ster returns popupi nfo regi stered
- popupi nfo unregi ster returns popupi nfo unregi stered
- popupi nfo get returns popupi nfo unregi stered

The following examples show notifications that may be returned after registering to receive popup text and button choices text.

- popupinfo: question: Sorry. Cannot dial number because you are already in a call with the site.
- popupi nfo: choi ce0: 0k is returned if a call fails
- popupinfo: question: Save Changes?

popupi nfo: choi ce0: Yes popupi nfo: choi ce1: No popupi nfo: answered: Yes

is returned if the user edits the password field

4–268 Polycom, Inc.

preset

Sets the presets or goes (moves) to the presets for the near or far camera source. Also registers or unregisters the API session to give notification when the user sets or goes to presets.

Syntax

```
preset <regi ster|unregi ster>
preset regi ster get
preset far <go|set> <{0..15}>
preset near <go|set> <{0..99}>
```

Parameter	Description
register	Registers the system to give notification when the user or far site sets or goes to a preset. Returns the current preset registration state when followed by the get parameter.
unregi ster	Disables register mode.
far	Specifies the far camera. Requires a set or go parameter and a preset identifier.
go	Moves the camera to a camera preset. Requires a "preset" parameter.
set	Sets a camera preset. Requires a "preset" parameter.
{015}, {099}	Camera preset identifier. Must be an integer in the range {015} for a far-site camera or {099} for a near-site camera.
near	Specifies the near camera. Requires a set or go parameter and a preset identifier.

Feedback Examples

- preset register returns preset registered
- preset near go 1
 returns
 preset near go 1
 and moves the near-site camera to the preset 1 position
- preset near set 2
 returns
 preset near set 2
 and saves the current location/position of the near-site camera as preset 2

Comments

Up to 100 preset camera positions can be set. These camera presets can be distributed across the far camera and up to four near-site cameras.

4–270 Polycom, Inc.

pricallbycall

Sets or gets the PRI call-by-call value. This command is only applicable if you have a PRI network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

```
pricallbycall get
pricallbycall set {0..31}
```

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets PRI call-by-call when followed by a value from {031}.
{031}	Range of call-by-call values.

Feedback Examples

- pri call bycall set 1 returns
 pri call bycall 1
- pricallbycall get returns pricallbycall 1

Comments

Call-by-call is a number from 0 to 31, which is optionally sent to an upstream telephone company switch, if required. For example, specify a value of 6 for a T1 PRI network interface module that is directly connected to an ATT 5ESS switch, which is provisioned with Accunet. You must consult with the telephone company service provider to determine whether a call-by-call value is required for a particular PRI line. For most cases, the default value of 0 is correct. Always use the value 0 when connected to a PBX. A non-zero value should not be required in Europe. Values greater than 31 are reserved for internal use and must not be used.

prichannel

Sets or gets the PRI channels that will be active for the PRI line. This command is only applicable if you have a PRI network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

```
prichannel get all
prichannel get {1..n}
prichannel set all
prichannel set {1..n} <on|off>
```

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting. Requires a parameter from <al i="" {1n}="" ="">.</al>
all	Selects all PRI channels and returns all channels and settings similar to bri al I enabl e.
{1n}	Range of available PRI channels. For PRI T1, the range is 123. For PRI E1, the range is 130.
set	Sets the PRI channels to be active when followed by a parameter from <al i="" {1n}="" =""> and from <on off>.</on off></al>
on	Activates the selected PRI channels.
off	Disables the selected PRI channels.

Feedback Examples

- pri channel 1 set on returnspri channel 1 on
- pri channel set 23 off returns pri channel 23 off
- pri channel get 23 returnspri channel 23 off

Important PRI Channel Information

Outgoing Call. For an outgoing call, the system uses the first active and available channel starting with the lowest number from the channel range (1-23 for a PRI T1 and 1-30 for a PRI E1). If an additional channel is needed, the system chooses the next incremental number. For example, if channels 1

4–272 Polycom, Inc.

through 7 are inactive, but 8 is active and available, then 8 is the first channel that can be used by the system to place an outgoing call. If an additional channel is needed, the system will use the next available active channel in the range (which could be 9, and so on).

Incoming Calls. For incoming calls, the system may use the highest numbered channel in the range and, if needed, proceed to the next channel number in descending order, depending on the type of third-party equipment attached to the system. For example, an incoming call arrives on channel 23, then 22, 21, and so on.

Dedicated full PRI T1 or E1 Line. All channels should be active for a full T1 or E1 line dedicated to your system.

Fractional PRI T1 or E1. Channel selection should be handled by your PRI network administrator.

PRI E1 Channel Information. The PRI Status screen (for E1) shows 30 channels. However, E1 trunk lines have 32 timeslots, numbered 0 - 31. Timeslot 0 is used for framing, and timeslot 16 is used for call signaling (the D channel). The remaining 30 timeslots are used as bearer (data) channels. In call signaling between our equipment and the switch, these channels are numbered 1-15, 17-31. But the PRI Status screen numbers these channels contiguously in the range 1-30. Therefore, on the PRI Status screen, channels 1-15 control the status of timeslots 1-15, and channels 16-30 control the status of timeslots 17-31.

pricsu

Sets or gets the PRI CSU mode for a T1 interface.

Syntax

pri csu <get|internal|external>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
internal	Sets the internal CSU mode. This is the default.
external	Sets the external CSU mode. When selected, you must specify the PRI line buildout.

Feedback Examples

- pricsu internal returns pricsu internal
- pri csu external returns pri csu external
- pri csu get returns pri csu external

Comments

By default, the T1 PRI network interface module is set for internal CSU mode.

See Also

The PRI line buildout for a T1 interface is set using the prilinebuildout command on page 4-277.

4–274 Polycom, Inc.

pridialchannels

Sets or gets the number of PRI channels to dial in parallel. This command is only applicable if you have a PRI network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

pri di al channel s get
pri di al channel s set {1..n}

Parameter	Description
set	Sets the number of PRI channels to be dialed in parallel when followed by a parameter from {1n}. To erase the current setting, omit the parameter.
get	Returns the current number of channels dialed in parallel.
{1n}	Range of numbers of PRI channels that can be dialed in parallel. For PRI T1, the range is 112. For PRI E1, the range is 115.

Feedback Examples

- pri di al channel s set 3 returns pri di al channel s 3
- pri di al channel s get returns pri di al channel s 3

Comments

By default, ISDN channels are dialed three at a time. On PRI systems, you can choose the number of channels to dial in parallel.

priintlprefix

Sets or gets the PRI international dialing prefix.

Syntax

priintlprefix get
priintlprefix set ["prefix"]

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the PRI international dialing prefix when followed by the parameter "prefix". To erase the current setting, omit the parameter.
"prefix"	Numeric string.

Feedback Examples

- priintlprefix set 011 returns priintlprefix 011
- priintlprefix get returns priintlprefix 011

Comments

The international prefix defaults to 011 for North America and 00 for European countries. The default depends on the country.

4–276 Polycom, Inc.

prilinebuildout

Sets or gets the PRI line buildout for a T1 interface.

Syntax

```
prilinebuildout get
prilinebuildout set <0|-7.5|-15|-22.5>
prilinebuildout set <0-133|134-266|267-399|400-533|534-665>
```

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the PRI line buildout. It requires an output "attenuation in dB" or an "attenuation in feet".
0 -7.5 -15 -22.5	Output attenuation values in dB. For internal CSUs.
0-133 134-266 267-399 400-533 534-665	Output attenuation values in feet. For external CSUs.

Feedback Examples

- prilinebuildout set -7.5 returns prilinebuildout -7.5
- prilinebuildout get returns prilinebuildout -7.5

Comments

If you are using an internal CSU, enter the output attenuation in dB. If you are using an external CSU, enter the output attenuation in feet.

See Also

The PRI CSU mode for a T1 interface is set using the pricsu command on page 4-274.

prilinesignal

Sets or gets the PRI line signal.

Syntax

prilinesignal get
prilinesignal set <esf/b8zs|crc4/hdb3|hdb3>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current PRI line signal setting.
set	Sets the PRI line signal. It requires one of the following parameters: esf/b8zs, crc4/hdb3, hdb3
esf/b8zs	A method of signal encoding used with a T1 interface. This is the only choice for T1. This value actually chooses both a framing format and an encoding method. Legacy frame formats, such as D4, are not supported. In addition, older encoding methods, such as B7ZS, are not supported.
crc4/hdb3	A method of signal encoding used with an E1 interface. This is the default value. Data is encoded using HDB3 to ensure proper one-density, and CRC4 error checking is enabled on both transmit and receive.
hdb3	A method of signal encoding used with an E1 interface. CRC4 error checking is disabled.

Feedback Examples

- prilinesignal set esf/b8zs returns prilinesignal esf/b8zs
- prilinesignal get returns prilinesignal esf/b8zs

4–278 Polycom, Inc.

prinumberingplan

Sets or gets the PRI numbering plan. This command is only applicable if you have a PRI network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

pri numberi ngpl an <get|i sdn|unknown>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
i sdn	With this parameter, the numbering plan is identified to the upstream switch as ISDN, and the number type, which is either national or international, is determined from the dialed phone number. If the dialed phone number starts with the international dialing prefix that is currently selected, the type is set to the international and the prefix is removed from the number before the number is sent to the upstream switch. Otherwise, the number is marked as national and passed to the upstream switch without modification.
unknown	This is the default selection. With this parameter, the numbering plan and number type are sent to the upstream as unknown, and the dialed phone number is sent without notification. The unknown parameter is preferred and should work with all properly configured PBXs and with most telephone company switches. A notable exception in North America is an ATT 5ESS switch, which is provisioned with Accunet, or an ATT 4ESS switch. For these switches, set the numbering type to ISDN.

Feedback Examples

- pri numberi ngpl an i sdn returns pri numberi ngpl an i sdn
- pri numberi ngpl an unknown returns pri numberi ngpl an unknown
- pri numberi ngpl an get returns pri numberi ngpl an unknown

prioutsideline

Sets or gets the PRI number that is dialed for outside line access.

Syntax

prioutsideline get
prioutsideline set ["outside_line"]

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the outside-line-access PRI number when followed by the parameter "outside_line". To erase the current setting, omit the parameter.
"outsi de_l i ne"	Numeric string. This number is provided by your network service provider.

Feedback Examples

- prioutsideline set 9 returns prioutsideline 9
- prioutsideline get returns prioutsideline 9

Comments

This number is needed if your system is on a PBX.

4–280 Polycom, Inc.

priswitch

Sets or gets the PRI switch.

Syntax

```
pri swi tch get
pri swi tch set <att5ess|att4ess|nortel dms|ni 2>
pri swi tch set <net5/ctr4|ntti ns-1500|ts-038>
```

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current switch protocol.
set	Sets the PRI switch. One of the switch protocol parameters is required.
att5ess att4ess nortel dms ni2 net5/ctr4 nttins-1500 ts-038	Switch protocol values.
	For E1, net5/ctr4 is the default. net5/ctr4 is the standard ETSI protocol derived from ITU Q.931.
	For T1, net5/ctr4 is also provided for certain Asian countries, such as Japan, Hong Kong, and Taiwan.

Feedback Examples

- pri switch set att5ess returns pri switch att5ess
- pri switch get returns pri switch att5ess

Comments

If more than one switch protocol is supported, you must find out from your telephone service provider which protocol to select. NET5/CTR4 is the default. It is the standard ETSI protocol derived from ITU Q.931. If you change the country settings, a new set of PRI switch protocols is loaded.

reboot

Restarts the system.

Syntax

 $reboot \ [y|now|n]$

Parameter	Description
у	Reboots the system without prompting you.
now	Reboots the system without prompting you.
n	Does not reboot the system.

Feedback Examples

- reboot y does not prompt the user to confirm and reboots the system with no other feedback returned
- reboot now does not prompt the user to confirm and reboots the system with no other feedback returned
- reboot n
 does not reboot the system and returns
 enter "reboot y" or "reboot now" to initiate system reboot

Comments

The preferred format is reboot now.

4–282 Polycom, Inc.

recentcalls

Returns the list of recent calls.

Syntax

recentcalls

Feedback Examples

recentcalls
returns
"Pol ycom HDX Demo" 30/Nov/2008 14: 39: 56 Out
192. 168. 1. 101 30/Nov/2008 14: 40: 07 Out
192. 168. 1. 102 30/Nov/2008 14: 40: 35 Out
192. 168. 1. 103 30/Nov/2008 20: 27: 33 Out
"John Pol ycom HDX 9004" 30/Nov/2008 02: 13: 23 In
192. 168. 1. 104 30/Nov/2008 02: 20: 08 In
192. 168. 1. 105 30/Nov/2008 02: 21: 40 In
192. 168. 1. 106 30/Nov/2008 05: 53: 04 In
"Mary Pol ycom HDX 9004" 30/Nov/2008 07: 00: 19 In

Comments

Calls returned by the recentcal Is command are returned in this format:

Display Name/Start Date/Start Time/Call Direction.

For example:

```
Polycom HDX Demo" 30/Nov/2008 14:39:56/Out
```

The display name value that is returned depends on the type of call.

In outgoing calls:

- If the call is placed from Directory screen or Favorites screen, the Polycom HDX system returns the display name of the endpoint being called.
- If the call is placed from the Place a Call screen, and the number is in the Polycom HDX system directory, the display name of the directory entry is returned. If the number is not in the Polycom HDX system directory, the IP number is returned as the display name.

In incoming calls, if the Polycom HDX system receives caller ID information, or if the the caller number is already in the Polycom HDX system directory, the caller ID name or the Polycom HDX system display name will be returned as the display name. If there is no caller ID information and the number is not in the Polycom HDX system directory, the IP address is returned as the display name.

registerall (deprecated)

Alias for the all register command.

Syntax

regi steral I

Feedback Examples

regi steral l returns call state registered camera registered chaircontrol registered linestate registered mute registered pip registered popup registered popupi nfo registered preset registered screen registered vcbutton registered volume registered sleep registered phone registered vi deo registered vcstream registered vc pod registered vc Ian registered

See Also

This command is an alias for the preferred all register command on page 4-19.

To unregister user feedback, use the all unregister command on page 4-21 or the unregisterall (deprecated) command on page 4-333.

4–284 Polycom, Inc.

registerthissystem

Sets or gets the system's IP address to be registered and displayed in the global directory when the system is powered on.

Syntax

registerthissystem <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Enables this option (register this system).
no	Disables this option.

Feedback Examples

- registerthissystem yes returns registerthissystem yes
- registerthissystem no returns registerthissystem no
- registerthissystem get returns registerthissystem no

Comments

If you do not enable this option, the system has access to the GDS, but the IP address does not appear in the global directory.

remotecontrol

Set or gets the setting for intercepting signals from the system remote control.

Syntax

```
remotecontrol disable <get|all|none>
remotecontrol disable "valid button" ["valid button"...]
remotecontrol dontintercept <all|none>
remotecontrol dontintercept "valid button" ["valid button"...]
remotecontrol enable <all|none>
remotecontrol enable "valid button" ["valid button"...]
```

Parameter	Description
di sabl e	Disables specified remote control button(s) so that the system does not respond.
get	Returns the current setting.
al I	All of the remote control buttons.
none	None of the remote control buttons.
"valid button"	Name of a specific button such as call, hangup, left, right, up, down, select, home, directory, back, zoom-, zoom+, volume-, volume+, mute, far, near, auto, camera, preset, pip, keyboard, delete, ., 0-9, *, #, graphics, or help.
enabl e	Enables specified remote control button(s).
power	Enables or disables the Power button on the remote control.

Feedback Examples

- remotecontrol disable all returns remotecontrol disable all success
- remotecontrol disable get returns disabled 1 buttons: pip

Comments

Remote control disable commands do not persist across the power cycle.

4–286 Polycom, Inc.

remotemonenable

Gets the state of remote room and call monitoring.

Syntax

remotemonenable <get>

Feedback Examples

- remotemonenable get returns remotemonenable on
- remotemonenable get returns remotemonenable off

requireacctnumtodial

Enables or disables the **Require Account Number to Dial** option. It is used to log calls to a specific account so that they can be tracked and billed to the appropriate departments.

Syntax

requireacctnumtodial <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Enables the option.
no	Disables the option.

Feedback Examples

- requi reacctnumtodi al yes returns requi reacctnumtodi al yes
- requireacctnumtodial no returns requireacctnumtodial no
- requi reacctnumtodi al get returns requi reacctnumtodi al no

Comments

When this option is selected, you cannot make a call without first entering an account number. This account number is saved in the Global Management System server database along with information specific to the call. Typically, the Global Management System administrator assigns the account number.

4–288 Polycom, Inc.

resetsystem

Resets the system and, optionally, deletes system settings or local address book entries.

Syntax

resetsystem [del etesystemsettings]
[del etel ocal di rectory][del etecdr][del etel ogs][del etecerti fi cates]

Parameter	Description
del etesystemsetti ngs	Resets all configuration settings to default values.
del etel ocal di rectory	Deletes all local directory entries from the address book.
del etecdr	Deletes the CDR file from the /opt/polycom/cdr directory after copying the contents of the file to the trace log.
del etel ogs	Deletes the system logs.
del etecerti fi cates	Deletes all certificates from the system.

Feedback Examples

- resetsystem returns resetsystem
- resetsystem del etesystemsettings returns
 resetsystem del etesystemsettings
- resetsystem del etel ocal di rectory returns resetsystem del etel ocal di rectory
- resetsystem deletecdr returns resetsystem deletecdr
- resetsystem del etesystemsettings del etel ocal di rectory del etecdr returns resetsystem del etesystemsettings del etel ocal di rectory del etecdr
- resetsystem deletelogs returns resetsystem deletelogs

 resetsystem del etecertificates returns resetsystem del etecertificates

4–290 Polycom, Inc.

roomphonenumber

Sets or gets the number of the phone that is located in the same room as the system.

Syntax

roomphonenumber get
roomphonenumber set ["number"]

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the room phone number when followed by the "number" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit the "number" parameter.
"number"	Phone number for a telephone (not the system) in the room. Use quotation marks around the number if it contains spaces. For example: "408 555 2323"

Feedback Examples

- roomphonenumber set returns roomphonenumber <empty>
- roomphonenumber set "408 555 2323" returns roomphonenumber 408.555.2323
- roomphonenumber get returns roomphonenumber 408.555.2323

Comments

If the system is managed by the Global Management System software, this number will be provided to the Global Management System administrator if the person using the system requests help.

rs232 baud, rs232port1 baud

The rs232 baud command sets or gets the baud rate for the first RS-232 port. For systems with two serial ports, use rs232port1 baud to set the rate for the second serial port.

Syntax

rs232 baud <get|9600|14400|19200|38400|57600|115200> rs232port1 baud <get|9600|14400|19200|38400|57600|115200>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current baud rate setting.
9600 14400 19200 38400 57600 115200	Sets the RS-232 port to this baud rate.

Feedback Examples

- rs232 baud 9600 returns rs232 baud 9600
- rs232 baud get returns rs232 baud 9600
- rs232port1 baud 14400 returns rs232port1 baud 14400
- rs232port1 baud get returns rs232port1 baud 14400

4–292 Polycom, Inc.

rs232 mode, rs232port1 mode

The rs232 mode command sets or gets the operational mode of the first RS-232 port. For systems with two serial ports, use rs232port1 mode to set the mode for the second serial port.

Syntax

rs232 mode <get|passthru|control|debug|camera_ptz|closed_caption|vortex_mixer|cps|interactive_touch_board|polycom_annotation|smartboard|pointmaker>

rs232port1 mode <get|passthru|control|debug|camera_ptz|closed_caption|vortex_mixer|cps|interactive_touch_board|polycom_annotation|smartboard|pointmaker>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current mode setting.
passthru	Sets the RS-232 port to Pass Thru mode.
contol	Sets the RS-232 port to Control mode.
debug	Sets the RS-232 port to Debug mode.
camera_ptz	Sets the RS-232 port to Camera PTZ mode.
cl osed_capti on	Sets the RS-232 port to Closed Caption mode.
vortex_mi xer	Sets the RS-232 port to Vortex Mixer mode.
interactive_touch_ board	Sets the RS-232 port to Interactive Touch Board mode.
smartboard	Sets the RS-232 port to Interactive Touch Board mode (to control a Polycom SMART board device).
pol ycom_annotation	Sets the RS-232 port to Polycom Annotation mode.
cps pointmaker	Reserved for future applications.

Feedback Examples

- rs232 mode control returns rs232 mode control
- rs232port1 mode closed_caption returns rs232port1 mode closed_caption

 rs232port1 mode get returns rs232port1 mode closed_caption

4–294 Polycom, Inc.

rs366dialing

Sets or gets RS-366 dialing. This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

rs366dialing <get|on|off>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
on	Enables RS-366 dialing.
off	Disables RS-366 dialing.

Feedback Examples

- rs366dialing on returns rs366dialing on
- rs366dialing off returns rs366dialing off
- rs366dialing get returns rs366dialing off

Comments

Enable this option if you want to call from the system through the DCE connection to the far-site video conferencing system. Disable this option if you are using your DCE to dial the call or if you have a dedicated connection to the far site.

rt

Sets or gets the RT serial interface control signal (receive timing: clock). This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

rt <get|normal|inverted>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
normal	Sets the signal to normal (rising edge receives data).
inverted	Sets the signal to inverted (falling edge receives data).

Feedback Examples

- rt normal returns rt normal
- rt inverted returns rt inverted
- rt get returns rt inverted

Comments

The default setting is normal.

4–296 Polycom, Inc.

rts

Sets or gets the RTS serial interface control signal (request to send). This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

rts <get|normal|inverted>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
normal	Sets the signal to normal (high voltage is logic 1).
inverted	Sets the signal to inverted (low voltage is logic 1).

Feedback Examples

- rts normal returns rts normal
- rts inverted returns rts inverted
- rts get returns rts inverted

Comments

The default setting is "normal".

screen

Returns the name of the current user interface screen on the system, registers or unregisters for screen changes, or goes to a specific user interface screen.

Syntax

screen
screen register get
screen [register|unregister]
screen "screen_name"

Parameter	Description
screen	Returns the name of the current user interface screen if not followed by other parameters.
register	Registers for user interface screen changes. In register mode, the name of every screen accessed is listed.
get	Returns the registration state for screen change events when followed by the get parameter.
unregi ster	Unregisters from user interface screen changes.
"screen_name"	Changes the user interface to display the specified screen. The supported screens depend on the system configuration. To determine the name to use for a specific screen, navigate to that screen in the user interface and send the screen command.

Feedback Examples

• screen

returns

screen: adminsettings

if the Admin Settings screen is currently displayed in the user interface

screen register returns

screen registered

screen monitors

returns

screen: monitors

and displays the Monitors screen in the user interface

4–298 Polycom, Inc.

screencontrol

Disables or enables navigation to specified user interface screens of the system.

Syntax

```
screencontrol enable <all|none|"screen_name">
screencontrol disable <all|none|"screen_name">
```

Parameter	Description
enabl e	Enables navigation to the specified user interface screen(s).
all	All of the user interface screens.
none	None of the user interface screens.
"screen_name"	Name of a specific user interface screen.
di sabl e	Disables navigation to the specified user interface screen(s).

Feedback Examples

- screencontrol enable all returns screencontrol enable all success
- screencontrol di sable adminsettings returns screencontrol di sable adminsettings success and disables navigation to the Admin Settings screen of the user interface
- screencontrol di sable none returns screencontrol di sable none success and reverses all screen disable commands
- screencontrol disable main returns error: screen "main" unknown screencontrol disable main failed if "main" is an unknown screen name

See Also

Refer to the screen command on page 4-298 for details about accessing screen names.

serialnum

Returns the serial number of the system.

Syntax seri al num

Feedback Examples

serial num returns serial num 82065205E72EC1

4-300 Polycom, Inc.

servervalidatepeercert

Enables certificate validation by specifying whether the HDX system requires a browser to present a valid certificate when it tries to connect to the HDX web interface.

Syntax

servervalidatepeercert get servervalidatepeercert <yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the peer certificate validation setting for web servers.
yes	Enables peer certificate validation requirement for web servers.
no	Disables peer certificate validation requirement for web servers.

Feedback Examples

- serverval i datepeercert get returns serverval i datepeercert no
- serverval i datepeercert yes returns serverval i datepeercert yes

Comments

After making a change, you must restart the system for the setting to take effect.

session

Names or finds an active API session.

Syntax

session name "session-name" session find "session-name"

Parameter	Description
name	Names the current API session.
find	Finds an active API session for this system.
sessi on-name	Unique string that identifies the session.

Feedback Examples

 sessi on name sessi onone returns sessi on name sessi onone success

• If entered again, sessi on name sessi onone returns

info: the supplied session name is already in use session name sessionone failed

session find sessionone

info: session sessionone attached

• session find sessiontwo

info: session sessiontwo not connected

4–302 Polycom, Inc.

sessionsenabled

Sets or gets the ability to monitor for and terminate inactive Polycom HDX web sessions.

Syntax

sessi onsenabl ed get sessi onsenabl ed <yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting for web sessions monitoring.
yes	Enables web session monitoring.
no	Disables web session monitoring.

Feedback Examples

- sessi onsenabl ed get returns sessi onsenabl ed yes
- sessi onsenabl ed yes returns sessi onsenabl ed yes

Comments

When sessionsenabled is set to yes, and a web session is started, the user must log in to each subsequent web request during the session.

setaccountnumber

Sets the account number when it is required for dialing out.

Syntax

setaccountnumber "account number"

Parameter	Description
"account number"	Number that is needed to validate the account before dialing out. To erase the current setting, omit this parameter.

Feedback Examples

 setaccountnumber 1234 returns setaccountnumber 1234

Comments

The account number is saved in the Global Management System database and is generally assigned by the Global Management System administrator. The requireacctnumtodial command on page 4-288 and the validateacctnum command on page 4-347 must be enabled for this command to work. When you make a call, you will be prompted to enter your account number.

See Also

See the related requireacctnumtodial command on page 4-288 and validateacctnum command on page 4-347.

4–304 Polycom, Inc.

setpassword

Sets the admin password for the Polycom HDX system local admin account.

Syntax

setpassword admin room "currentacctpasswd" "newacctpasswd"

Parameter	Description
admi n	Specifies the Polycom HDX system local admin account.
room	Changes the room password.
"currentacctpasswd"	The current account password.
"newacctpasswd"	The new account password.

Feedback Examples

- setpassword admin room 123 456 returns password changed
- setpassword admin room '' 456 returns password changed
- setpassword admin room 123 '' returns password changed

Comments

If the account has no administrator room password, enter a pair of single quotes (") to denote an empty password.

showpopup

Displays a message box in the user interface.

Syntax

showpopup "text to display"

Parameter	Description
"text to display"	Message to display to users. Enclose the text in quotation marks if it contains a space.

Feedback Examples

 showpopup "The conference will resume in three minutes." returns showpopup "The conference will resume in three minutes." and displays the message box in the user interface

Comments

Sending this command displays the message as a popup dialog in the user interface, along with an alert tone.

4–306 Polycom, Inc.

sleep

Puts the system in sleep mode within 15 seconds and returns sleep.

Syntax

sl eep

sleep <register|unregister>

Parameter	Description
sl eep	Puts the system in sleep mode if not followed by other parameters.
regi ster	Registers for sleep or wake events.
unregi ster	Unregisters from sleep or wake events.

Feedback Examples

 sl eep returns sl eep and puts the system in sleep mode within 15 seconds

 sleep register returns sleep registered

 If entered again, sleep register returns

info: event/notification already active: sleep

 sleep unregister returns sleep unregistered

 If entered again, sleep unregister returns

info: event/notification not active:sleep

See Also

To wake the system from sleep mode, use the wake command on page 4-362.

sleeptext

Sets or gets the text to be displayed with the logo for 15 seconds as the system goes into sleep mode.

Syntax

sleeptext get
sleeptext set ["text"]

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current text.
set	Sets the text to be displayed on the screen saver when followed by the "text" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "text".
"text"	Screen saver text to be displayed when the system is in sleep mode. Enclose the text in quotation marks if it includes spaces.

Feedback Examples

- sleeptext set returns sleeptext <empty>
- sleeptext set "Pick up the remote control to use the system" returns
 - sleeptext "Pick up the remote control to use the system"

4–308 Polycom, Inc.

sleeptime

Sets or gets the wait time value before the system goes to sleep and displays the screen saver.

Syntax

sleeptime <get|0|1|3|15|30|60|120|240|480>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
0 1 3 15 30 60 120 240 480	Sets the number of minutes from last user interaction to entering sleep mode. The default value is 3. A value of 0 indicates that the system will never go to sleep.

Feedback Examples

sleeptime 30 returnssleeptime 30

snmpadmin

Sets or gets the SNMP administrator name.

Syntax

snmpadmin get
snmpadmin set ["admin name"]

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the administrator name when followed by the "admin name" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "admin name".
"admin name"	SNMP administrator contact name. Character string. Enclose the character string in quotation marks if it includes spaces. Example: "John Admin"

Feedback Examples

• snmpadmin set returns

error: command needs more parameters to execute successfully

- snmpadmin set "John Admin" returns snmpadmin "John Admin"
- snmpadmin get returns snmpadmin "John Admin"

Comments

After making a change, you must restart the system for the setting to take effect.

4–310 Polycom, Inc.

snmpcommunity

Sets or gets the SNMP community name.

Syntax

snmpcommuni ty get
snmpcommuni ty set ["communi ty name"]

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the SNMP community name when followed by the "community name" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit the parameter.
"community name"	SNMP community name. Character string. Enclose the character string in quotation marks if it includes spaces.

Feedback Examples

- snmpcommuni ty set returns snmpcommuni ty <empty>
- snmpcommuni ty set Public returns snmpcommuni ty Public
- snmpcommuni ty get returns snmpcommuni ty Public

Comments

After making a change, you must restart the system for the setting to take effect.

snmpconsoleip

Sets or gets the SNMP console IP address.

Syntax

```
snmpconsoleip get
snmpconsoleip set ["xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx"]
```

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the SNMP console IP address when followed by the "xxx. xxx. xxx. xxx" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit the parameter.
"XXX. XXX. XXX. XXX"	IP address of the console.

Feedback Examples

- snmpconsoleip set returns snmpconsoleip <empty>
- snmpconsoleip set 192.168.1.111
 returns
 snmpconsoleip 192.168.1.111
- snmpconsoleip get 192.168.1.111
 returns
 snmpconsoleip 192.168.1.111

Comments

After making a change, you must restart the system for the setting to take effect.

4–312 Polycom, Inc.

snmplocation

Sets or gets the SNMP location name.

Syntax

snmplocation get
snmplocation ["location name"]

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
"location name"	SNMP location name. Enclose the location name in quotation marks if it includes spaces. To erase the current setting, omit the parameter.

Feedback Examples

- snmpl ocation returns snmpl ocation <empty>
- snmpl ocation "Mary_Polycom in United States" returns snmpl ocation "Mary_Polycom in United States"
- snmpl ocation get returns snmpl ocation "Mary_Polycom in United States"

Comments

After making a change, you must restart the system for the setting to take effect.

snmpsystemdescription

Sets or gets the SNMP system description.

Syntax

snmpsystemdescription get
snmpsystemdescription set ["system description"]

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the SNMP system description when followed by the "system description" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit the parameter.
"system description"	SNMP system description.

Feedback Examples

- snmpsystemdescription set returns snmpsystemdescription <empty>
- snmpsystemdescription set "vi deoconferencing system" returns snmpsystemdescription "vi deoconferencing system"
- snmpsystemdescription get returns snmpsystemdescription "videoconferencing system"

Comments

After making a change, you must restart the system for the setting to take effect.

4–314 Polycom, Inc.

snmptrapversion

Sets or gets the SNMP trap version.

Syntax

snmptrapversion get
snmptrapversion set <v1|v2c>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the SNMP trap protocol that the system uses.
v1 v2c	SNMP trap version 1 or version 2c.

Feedback Examples

- snmptrapversion set v1 returns snmptrapversion v1
- snmptrapversion set v2c returns snmptrapversion v2c
- snmptrapversion get returns snmptrapversion v2c

Comments

After making a change, you must restart the system for the setting to take effect.

soundeffectsvolume

Sets, gets, or tests the volume level of the ring tone and user alert tone on the system.

Syntax

soundeffectsvolume get soundeffectsvolume set {0..10} soundeffectsvolume test

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting along with a test tone from the system at that volume level.
set	Sets the volume of sound effects. Requires a volume parameter in the range {010}.
test	Tests the volume of sound effects.

Feedback Examples

- soundeffectsvolume set 6 returns soundeffectsvolume 6
- soundeffectsvolume get returns soundeffectsvolume 6
- soundeffectsvol ume test returns soundeffectsvol ume test and a tone is produced by the system

4–316 Polycom, Inc.

spidnum

Sets or gets the ISDN SPID numbers assigned to the BRI lines used by the system. This command is only applicable if you have a BRI network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

```
spi dnum get <all||1b1||1b2||2b1||2b2||3b1||3b2||4b1||4b2>
spi dnum set <1b1||1b2||2b1||2b2||3b1||3b2||4b1||4b2> ["spi d number"]
```

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current SPID number associated with a B channel of a particular line.
al I	Returns SPIDs for all channels of all lines.
1b1 1b2 2b1 2b2 3b1 3b2 4b1 4b2	The line and B channel. Valid values are: 1b1BRI line 1, B channel 1 1b2BRI line 1, B channel 2 2b1BRI line 2, B channel 1 2b2BRI line 2, B channel 2 3b1BRI line 3, B channel 1 3b2BRI line 3, B channel 2 4b1BRI line 4, B channel 1 4b2BRI line 4, B channel 2
set	Sets the SPID number for a B channel line when followed by the "number" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "number". This paramater is not allowed while in a call.
"spid number"	Numeric string. SPID numbers are generally provided by your network service provider.

Feedback Examples

```
spi dnum get all returns
spi dnum 1b1 7005551212
spi dnum 1b2 7005552323
spi dnum 2b1 7005553434
spi dnum 2b2 7005554545
spi dnum 3b1 7005555656
spi dnum 3b2 7005556767
spi dnum 4b1 7005557878
spi dnum 4b2 7005558989
if 4 lines with channels 1b1 through 4b2 are attached in the above format.
```

if 4 lines with channels 101 through 402 are attached in the above format.

spi dnum set 1b1 returns spi dnum 1b1 <empty>

 spi dnum set 1b1 7005551212 returns spi dnum 1b1 7005551212

Comments

SPIDs generally apply only in the United States and Canada. If you are behind an internal phone system (PBX), SPIDs may not be required.

4–318 Polycom, Inc.

st

Sets or gets the st serial interface control signal (send timing: clock) setting. This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

st <get|normal|inverted>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
normal	Sets the signal to normal (falling edge sends data).
inverted	Sets the signal to inverted (rising edge sends data).

Feedback Examples

- st normal returns st normal
- st inverted returnsst inverted
- st get returns st inverted

Comments

The default setting is "normal".

sslverification depth

Specifies how many links a certificate chain can have.

Syntax

ssl veri fi cati ondepth get ssl veri fi cati ondepth set {0..12}

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set {012}	Sets the number of links a certificate chain can have. Valid values are {0 12}.

Feedback Examples

- ssl veri fi cati ondepth get returns
 ssl veri fi cati ondepth 3
- ssl veri fi cati ondepth set 5 returns ssl veri fi cati ondepth 5

Comments

After making a change, you must restart the system for the setting to take effect.

4–320 Polycom, Inc.

subnetmask

Sets or gets the subnet mask of the system.

Syntax

```
subnetmask get
subnetmask set ["xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx"]
```

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current subnet mask.
set	Sets the subnet mask of the system when followed by the "xxx. xxx. xxx. xxx" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit "xxx. xxx. xxx. xxx". This paramater is not allowed while in a call.
"XXX. XXX. XXX. XXX"	Subnet mask of the system.

Feedback Examples

- subnetmask set 255.255.255.0
 returns
 subnetmask 255.255.255.0
- subnetmask get returns subnetmask 255.255.255.0

Comments

After making a change, you must restart the system for the setting to take effect.

sysinfo

Sets or gets registration for ISDN, IP, and gatekeeper status notifications.

Syntax

sysinfo <get|register|unregister>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns registration status.
regi ster	Registers the shell session to receive ISDN, IP, and gatekeeper status notifications.
unregi ster	Unregisters the shell session for ISDN, IP, and gatekeeper status notifications.

Feedback Examples

- sysinfo register returns sysinfo registered
- sysi nfo unregi ster returns
 sysi nfo unregi stered
- sysinfo get returns sysinfo unregistered

The following are examples of notifications of status changes in ISDN lines that may be returned after registering to receive sysinfo notifications.

• linestate: isdnline[1] down

• linestate: isdnline[2] down

• linestate: isdnline[3] up

linestate: isdnline[4] up

• linestate: isdnline[1] up

• linestate: isdnline[3] down

• linestate: isdnline[4] down

linestate: isdnline[2] up

4–322 Polycom, Inc.

systemname

Sets or gets the name of the system.

Syntax

systemname get
systemname set "system name"

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the system name to "system name".
"system name"	Character string specifying the system name. Enclose the string in quotation marks if it includes spaces. Example: "Pol ycom HDX Demo"

Feedback Examples

- systemname set "Polycom HDX Demo" returns systemname "Polycom HDX Demo"
- systemname set get returns systemname "Polycom HDX Demo"

Comments

The first character must be a numeric (a digit) or alphabetic (a letter) character including foreign language characters. The name can be any combination of alphanumeric characters and may be up to 30 characters in length. The system name cannot be blank.

systemsetting telnetenabled

Sets or gets the telnet ports.

Syntax

systemsetting get telnetenabled systemsetting telnetenabled <on|off|port24only>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
on	Enables port 23 and port 24.
off	Disables port 23 and port 24.
port24only	Enables port 24 and disables port 23.

Feedback Examples

- systemsetting telnetenabled on returns systemsetting telnetenabled on
- systemsetting get telnetenabled returns systemsetting telnetenabled on

Comments

After making a change, you must restart the system for the setting to take effect.

If a security profile is enabled on the system, you cannot activate telnet ports.

4–324 Polycom, Inc.

tcpports

Sets or gets the TCP ports on the system.

Syntax

tcpports get tcpports set [{1024..49150}]

Parameter	Description
set	Sets the TCP ports when followed by a value from the range {1024 49150}. To erase the current setting, omit the value. This paramater is not allowed while in a call.
get	Returns the current TCP port setting.

Feedback Examples

- tcpports set 3233 returns tcpports 3233
- tcpports get returns tcpports 3233

Comments

The **Fixed Ports** option on the Firewall screen must be selected for the **TCP Ports** option to be available.

techsupport

Sends your phone number to Global Management System technical support if your system is managed by the Global Management System.

Syntax

techsupport <"phone num">

Parameter	Description
"phone num"	Phone number at which the user of this system will be contacted. To obtain rapid assistance, include the area code with the phone number. Enclose the string in quotation marks if it includes spaces. Example: "408 555 2323"

Feedback Examples

 techsupport "408 555 2323" returns techsupport will contact you at 408 555 2323

Comments

The Support icon is visible only when the system is registered with the Polycom Global Management System.

4–326 Polycom, Inc.

teleareacode

Sets or gets the system's area code.

Syntax

tel eareacode get tel eareacode set ["tel ephone_area_code"]

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the system's area code when followed by the "tel ephone_area_code" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit the "tel ephone_area_code" parameter.
"telephone_area_code"	System's area code.

Feedback Examples

- tel eareacode set returns tel eareacode <empty>
- tel eareacode set 408 returns tel eareacode 408
- tel eareacode get returns
 tel eareacode 408

telenumber

Sets or gets the system's telephone number.

Syntax

tel enumber get
tel enumber set ["tel ephone_number"]

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
set	Sets the telephone number when followed by the "tel ephone number" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit the parameter.
"telephone_number"	System's telephone number. Enclose the string in quotation marks if it includes spaces. Example: "408 555 2323"

Feedback Examples

telenumber set returns telenumber <empty>

 telenumber set "408 555 2323" returns telenumber "408 555 2323"

 tel enumber get returns tel enumber "408 555 2323"

4–328 Polycom, Inc.

telnetechoeol

Sets the echo end-of-line (EOL) characters to the default values of either the API echo or the serial port echo.

Syntax

telnetechoeol <get|crnl|nlcr>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting for the end of line echo characters.
crnl	Sets the echo EOL characters to <cr><lf>.</lf></cr>
nl cr	Sets the echo EOL characters to <lf><cr>.</cr></lf>

Feedback Examples

- tel netechoeol get returns tel netechoeol crnl
- tel netechoeol crnl returns tel netechoeol crnl
- tel netechoeol nl cr returns tel netechoeol nl cr

timediffgmt

Sets or gets the time difference from where the system is installed and Greenwich Mean Time (GMT). This allows the Global Management System to view the local time of the managed system.

Syntax

timediffgmt <get | {-12:00..+12:00}>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
{-12: 00 +12: 00}	Sets the time difference from GMT to this value. +00:00 is GMT time.

Feedback Examples

 timediffgmt -06:00 returns timediffgmt -06:00 success

• timediffgmt get returns

timediffgmt -06:00 success

4–330 Polycom, Inc.

typeofservice

Sets or gets the type of service for Quality of Service.

Syntax

typeofservice <get|ipprecedence|diffserv>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
i pprecedence	Selects IP precedence service.
di ffserv	Selects DiffServ service.

Feedback Examples

- typeofservi ce di ffserv returns typeofservi ce di ffserv
- typeofservi ce i pprecedence returns
 typeofservi ce i pprecedence
- typeofservi ce get returns either typeofservi ce i pprecedence or typeofservi ce di ffserv

See Also

See the ipprecaudio, ipprecfecc, ipprecvideo command on page 4-197 and the diffservaudio, diffservfecc, diffservvideo command on page 4-100.

udpports

Sets or gets the UDP ports on the system.

Syntax

```
udpports get udpports set [{1024..49150}]
```

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current UDP port setting.
set	Sets the UDP ports when followed by a value from the range {1024 49150}. To erase the current setting, omit the value. This paramater is not allowed while in a call.

Feedback Examples

- udpports set 3230 returns udpports 3230
- udpports get returns udpports 3230

Comments

The Fixed Ports option on the Firewall screen must be selected for the UDP Ports option to be available.

4–332 Polycom, Inc.

unregisterall (deprecated)

Alias for the **all unregister** command.

Syntax

unregi steral I

Feedback Examples

unregi steral I returns call state unregistered camera unregistered linestate unregistered mute unregistered pip unregistered popup unregistered popupi nfo unregi stered preset unregistered screen unregistered vcbutton unregistered volume unregistered sleep unregistered phone unregistered video unregistered vcstream unregistered vc pod unregistered vc Ian unregistered

See Also

This command is an alias for the preferred all unregister command on page 4-21.

To register for user feedback, use the all register command on page 4-19 or the registerall (deprecated) command on page 4-284.

usefixedports

Sets or gets the Fixed Ports configuration.

Syntax

usefi xedports <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Enables the use of Fixed Ports.
no	Disables the use of Fixed Ports.

Feedback Examples

- usefi xedports yes returns usefi xedports yes
- usefi xedports no returns usefi xedports no
- usefi xedports get returns usefi xedports no

4–334 Polycom, Inc.

usegatekeeper

Sets or gets the gatekeeper mode (off, specify, or auto).

Syntax

usegatekeeper <get|off|specify|auto>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting. Note: A gatekeeper is not required to make IP-to-IP LAN calls. In these situations, select the off option.
off	Select this option if no gatekeeper is required or if you make IP-to-IP LAN calls.
speci fy	Specifies a gatekeeper. If this option is selected, you must enter the gatekeeper IP address or name using the gatekeeperip command on page 4-144.
auto	Sets the system to automatically find an available gatekeeper.

Feedback Examples

- usegatekeeper off returns usegatekeeper off
- usegatekeeper specify returns usegatekeeper specify
- usegatekeeper auto returns usegatekeeper auto
- usegatekeeper get returns usegatekeeper auto

See Also

See the gatekeeperip command on page 4-144.

usepathnavigator

Sets or gets the Polycom PathNavigatorTM mode, Polycom ReadiManager[®] SE200 mode, or Polycom Converged Management ApplicationTM (CMA®) mode if the PathNavigator, ReadiManager, or Polycom CMA system is used with the Polycom HDX system.

Syntax

usepathnavi gator <get|al ways|never|requi red>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
al ways	Always use the Conference on Demand feature available with the PathNavigator, ReadiManager, or Polycom CMA system to place a multipoint call. Never use the Polycom HDX system's internal multipoint capability.
never	Never use the Conference on Demand feature available with the PathNavigator, ReadiManager, or Polycom CMA system to place a multipoint call. Use the Polycom HDX system's internal multipoint capability instead.
requi red	This is the default. When this option is selected, the multipoint call is handled by the Polycom HDX system's internal multipoint capability if possible; otherwise, the multipoint call is handled through the Conference on Demand feature available with the PathNavigator, ReadiManager, or Polycom CMA system.

Feedback Examples

- usepathnavi gator al ways returns usepathnavi gator al ways
- usepathnavi gator never returns usepathnavi gator never
- usepathnavi gator required returns usepathnavi gator required
- usepathnavi gator get returns usepathnavi gator required

4–336 Polycom, Inc.

Comments

This option is only accessible if the PathNavigator, Readi $\it Manager$, or Polycom CMA system is used.

The PathNavigator uses the Polycom $MGC^{\text{\tiny{IM}}}$ and can handle video conferences with more participants and higher speeds than a Polycom HDX system's internal multipoint capability.

The PathNavigator, Readi*Manager*, and Polycom CMA systems support ad-hoc multipoint video conferencing through the Conference on Demand feature, which allows users to bring multiple endpoints together in a video conference on an unscheduled basis. It allows users to place multipoint video calls to remote participants by only using their names and/or the numbers that correspond to those remote locations.

useroompassword

Sets or gets the Use Room Password for Remote Access setting.

Syntax

useroompassword get useroompassword <yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
no	Configures the system to use a separate room password and remote access password.
yes	Configures the system to use the same password for room and remote access.

Feedback Examples

- useroompassword yes returns useroompassword yes
- useroompassword no returns useroompassword no
- useroompassword get returns useroompassword no

4–338 Polycom, Inc.

v35broadcastmode

Sets or gets the V.35 broadcast mode. This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

v35broadcastmode <get|on|off>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
on	Turns on V.35 broadcast. This paramater is not allowed while in a call.
off	Turns off V.35 broadcast. This paramater is not allowed while in a call.

Feedback Examples

- v35broadcast on returns
 v35broadcast on
- v35broadcast off returns v35broadcast off
- v35broadcast get returns
 v35broadcast off

v35dialingprotocol

Sets or gets the V.35 dialing protocol. This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

v35dialingprotocol <get|rs366>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
rs366	Enables RS-366 as the dialing protocol. At this time, RS-366 is the only supported dialing protocol on the system.

Feedback Examples

- v35dialingprotocol rs366 returns
 v35dialingprotocol rs366
- v35di al i ngprotocol get returns
 v35di al i ngprotocol rs366

Comments

Selecting a dialing protocol is not needed if you are using your DCE to dial the call or if you have a dedicated connection to the far site.

4–340 Polycom, Inc.

v35num

Sets or gets the ISDN video numbers assigned to the system. This command is only applicable if you have a V.35 network interface connected to your system.

Syntax

```
v35num get <1b1|1b2>
v35num set <1b1|1b2> ["v35 number"]
```

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current ISDN video number associated with a B channel of a particular line. Requires <1b1 1b2>.
1b1 1b2	B1 and B2 channels: 1b1 designates line 1, B channel 1 (B1). 1b2 designates line 1, B channel 2 (B2).
set	Sets the ISDN video number for a B channel line when followed by a "v35 number" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit the "v35 number" parameter. 1b1 is port 1 and 1b2 is port 2. This parameter is not allowed while in a call.
"v35 number"	Numeric string. This is the ISDN video number(s) provided by your network service provider.

Feedback Examples

- v35num set 1b1 returns v35num 1b1 <empty>
- v35num set 1b2 7005551212
 returns
 v35num 1b2 7005551212
- v35num get 1b2 returns
 v35num 1b2 7005551212

Comments

The 1b1 and 1b2 parameters follow the convention and nomenclature of the user interface and the isdnnum command on page 4-209.

See Also

See the isdnnum command on page 4-209.

4–342 Polycom, Inc.

v35portsused

Sets or gets the number of ports to use on the V.35/RS-449/RS-530 network interface module.

Syntax

v35portsused <get|1|1+2>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
1	Selects one port for one-channel calls.
1+2	Selects two ports for two-channel calls (2 x 56 kbps or 2 x 64 kbps).

Feedback Examples

- v35portsused 1 returns v35portsused 1
- v35portsused 1+2 returns v35portsused 1+2
- v35portsused get returns v35portsused 1+2

v35prefix

Sets or gets the V.35 dialing prefix. It assumes that a profile has already been selected.

Syntax

```
v35prefix get "valid speed" v35prefix set "valid speed" ["value"]
```

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting for "val i d speed".
set	Sets the V.35/RS-449/RS-530 prefix when followed by a "val ue" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit the "val ue" parameter.
"valid speed"	Valid speeds are 56, 64, 2x56, 112, 2x64, 128, 168, 192, 224, 256, 280, 320, 336, 384, 392, 7x64, 504, 512, 560, 576, 616, 640, 672, 704, 728, 768, 784, 832, 840, 14x64, 952, 960, 1008, 1024, 1064, 1088, 1120, 1152, 1176, 1216, 1232, 1280, 1288, 21x64, 1400, 1408, 1456, 1472, 1512, 1536, 1568, 1600, 1624, 1664, 1680, 1728, 28x64, 1856, 1920, all. The parameter "all" lists all the available speeds and their associated dialing prefixes.
"val ue"	V.35/RS-449/RS-530 prefix, which is a function of your DCE. Consult the DCE user guide for information.

Feedback Examples

- v35prefix set 56 returns
 v35prefix 56 <empty>
- v35prefi x set 112 "#005"
 returns
 v35prefi x 112 "#005"
 and associates the dialing prefix 005 with the speed 112
- v35prefi x get 112 returns v35prefi x 112 "#005"

See Also

See the v35profile command on page 4-345.

4–344 Polycom, Inc.

v35profile

Sets or gets a V.35 profile associated with dialing through a DCE. It can also display all the settings (speed, prefix or suffix) of the current profile.

Syntax

v35profile

<get|adtran|adtran_i su512|ascend|ascend_vsx|ascend_max|avaya_mcu|
custom_1|fvc.com|i ni ti a|I ucent_mcu|madge_teleos>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current profile.
adtran adtran_i su512 ascend ascend_vsx ascend_max avaya_mcu custom_1 fvc.com i ni ti a l ucent_mcu madge_teleos	V.35/RS-449/RS-530 profile (equipment/manufacturer) available. Consult your DCE user guide for additional information on setting dialing profiles.

Feedback Examples

- v35profile adtran_i su512 returns
 v35profile adtran_i su512 selects adtran_isu512 as the profile
- v35profile get returns
 v35profile adtran_i su512

v35suffix

Sets or gets the V.35 dialing suffix. It assumes that a profile has already been selected.

Syntax

```
v35suffix get "valid speed" v35suffix set "valid speed" ["value"]
```

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting for valid speed.
set	Sets the dialing suffix when followed by a "val ue" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit the "val ue" parameter.
"valid speed"	Valid speeds are 56, 64, 2x56, 112, 2x64, 128, 168, 192, 224, 256, 280, 320, 336, 384, 392, 7x64, 504, 512, 560, 576, 616, 640, 672, 704, 728, 768, 784, 832, 840, 14x64, 952, 960, 1008, 1024, 1064, 1088, 1120, 1152, 1176, 1216, 1232, 1280, 1288, 21x64, 1400, 1408, 1456, 1472, 1512, 1536, 1568, 1600, 1624, 1664, 1680, 1728, 28x64, 1856, 1920, all. The parameter "al I" lists all the available speeds and their associated dialing prefixes.
"val ue"	The dialing suffix, which is a function of your DCE. Consult the DCE user guide for information.

Feedback Examples

```
    v35suffi x set 128
returns
    v35suffi x 128 <empty>
```

v35suffi x set 128 "#4#2"
returns
v35suffi x 128 #4#2
and associates the dialing suffix #4#2 with the speed 128

 v35suffi x get 128 returns
 v35suffi x 128 #4#2

See Also

See the v35profile command on page 4-345.

4–346 Polycom, Inc.

validateacctnum

Sets or gets the validation for the Global Management System account number that is used when dialing out.

Syntax

validateacctnum <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Enables the Global Management System account number validation option.
no	Disables the Global Management System account number validation option.

Feedback Examples

- validateacctnum yes returns validateacctnum yes
- validateacctnum no returns
 validateacctnum no
- validateacctnum get returns validateacctnum no

Comments

When the call connects, the system verifies that the account exists with the Global Management System server. If the account does not exist, the call is disconnected.

This option is only available if **Required Account Number to Dial** is enabled.

vcbutton

Controls a content video source. It can also register or unregister the API session to receive notification of content events.

Syntax

vcbutton play {2..5}
vcbutton <get|stop|register|unregister>
vcbutton map <get|{2..5}>
vcbutton source get

Parameter	Description
pl ay	Starts sending the content from the specified content video source. If no content video source is specified, starts sending content from the default content video source. Starts content from any content video source without the need to change source mapping and without needing to stop the currently playing content video source. Fails and does not stop the current content video source if the specified content video source is not valid. Stops the current content video source if the specified content video source if the specified content video source is valid but is currently unavailable.
{25}	Specifies a content video source.
get	Returns the current setting (play or stop).
stop	Stops sending content from the content video source that is currently playing.
regi ster	Registers the API session to receive notifications about content events.
unregi ster	Unregisters the API session to receive notifications about content events.
map get	Gets the content video source currently specified for control.
map {25}	Specifies the content video source to control. Note: This parameter is only necessary if no video source was specified when using the vcbutton play command.
source get	Gets the content video source that is currently playing.

4–348 Polycom, Inc.

Feedback Examples

If not registered for notifications:

vcbutton play 4
 returns
 vcbutton play 4
 vcbutton play succeeded
 camera near 4

If registered for notifications:

vcbutton play 4

returns

Control event: vcbutton play Control event: vcbutton source 4 Control event: vcbutton play vcbutton play 4 vcbutton play succeeded camera near 4

- vcbutton play 5 returns vcbutton play failed
- vcbutton play returns
 Control event: vcbutton play vcbutton play succeeded
- vcbutton play returns vcbutton play failed
- vcbutton play 2
 returns
 error: input 2 is not a content source
 vcbutton play failed
- vcbutton play 7
 returns
 error: invalid value! (valid ranges 2..6)
 vcbutton play failed
- vcbutton register returns vcbutton registered
- vcbutton stop returns
 Control event: vcbutton stop Camera near none vcbutton stop vcbutton stop succeeded

 vcbutton get returns vcbutton stop vcbutton get succeeded

 vcbutton source get returns vcbutton source get 1 vcbutton source get succeeded

 vcbutton source get returns
 vcbutton source get none
 vcbutton source get succeeded

Polycom recommends registering for notifications. If vcbutton register is used for notifications, the following responses occur.

 Pressing the play button at the far site returns
 Control event: vcbutton farplay

Pressing the stop button on the local system returns

Control event: vcbutton stop

Comments

The vcbutton stop command is global in Polycom HDX software version 2.0 or later. Previously, this command was specific to the content video source to which it was mapped.

4–350 Polycom, Inc.

vcraudioout

Enables, disables, or gets the VCR Audio Out Always On setting.

Syntax

vcraudi oout <get|yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Enables VCR Audio Out Always On.
no	Disables VCR Audio Out Always On.

Feedback Examples

- vcraudi oout yes returns vcraudi oout yes
- vcraudi oout no returns
 vcraudi oout no
- vcraudi oout get returns vcraudi oout no

vcrrecordsource

Sets or gets the VCR/DVD record source.

Syntax

vcrrecordsource get
vcrrecordsource <near|far|auto|content|content-or-near|
content-or-far|content-or-auto|none>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
near	Sets the VCR to record the near-site video source.
far	Sets the VCR to record the far-site video source.
auto	Sets the VCR to automatically record the current speaker in a point-to-point call.
content	Sets the VCR to record content, when presented.
content-or-near	Sets the VCR to record near-site video or content, when presented.
content-or-far	Sets the VCR to record far-site video or content, when presented.
content-or-auto	Sets the VCR to record the current speaker or content, when presented.
none	Sets the VCR to record nothing.

Feedback Examples

- vcrrecordsource near returns vcrrecordsource near
- vcrrecordsource content-or-auto returns
 vcrrecordsource content-or-auto
- vcrrecordsource get returns vcrrecordsource content-or-auto

4–352 Polycom, Inc.

version

Returns the current system's version information.

Syntax versi on

Feedback Examples

versi on returns versi on "rel ease 2.5 - 30Nov2008 11:30"

4-353 Polycom, Inc.

vgaqualitypreference

Sets or gets the bandwidth split for people and content video.

Syntax

vgaqualitypreference get vgaqualitypreference <content|people|both>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
content	Sets the VGA quality preference to content video.
peopl e	Sets the VGA quality preference to people video.
both	Sets the VGA quality preference to both people and content video.

Feedback Examples

- vgaqual i typreference peopl e returns
 vgaqual i typreference peopl e
- vgaqual i typreference content returns
 vgaqual i typreference content
- vgaqualitypreference both returns
 vgaqualitypreference both
- vgaqual i typreference get returns
 vgaqual i typreference both

4–354 Polycom, Inc.

videocallorder

Sets the video call order of the specified protocol to the specified slot.

Syntax

vi deocal I order <i sdn|h323|si p|gateway323> <1|2|3|4>

Parameter	Description
i sdn	Specifies ISDN protocol.
h323	Specifies IP protocol.
si p	Specifies SIP protocol.
gateway323	Specifies H.323 gateway calling.
1 2 3 4	Sets the order in which the specified protocol is attempted when a video call is placed.

Feedback Examples

- vi deocal l order h323 1 returns
 vi deocal l order h323 1
- vi deocal l order i sdn 2 returns vi deocal l order i sdn 2

See Also

To set the dialing order for audio-only protocols, use the voicecallorder command on page 4-356.

voicecallorder

Sets the voice call order of the specified protocol to the specified slot.

Syntax

voi cecal I order <i sdn_phone|pots> <1|2>

Parameter	Description
i sdn_phone	Specifies ISDN phone line.
pots	Specifies analog phone line.
1 2	Sets the order in which the specified method is attempted when a voice call is placed. Positions 1-2 are relative and are shown as 3-4 in the user interface if video protocols are enabled.

Feedback Examples

- voi cecal l order pots 1 returns
 voi cecal l order pots 1
- voi cecal l order i sdn_phone 1 returns voi cecal l order i sdn_phone 1

See Also

To set the dialing order for video protocols, use the videocallorder command on page 4-355.

4–356 Polycom, Inc.

volume

Sets or gets the call audio volume (not sound effects) on the system or registration for volume changes.

Syntax

volume <register|unregister>
volume <get|up|down|set {0..50}>
volume range

Parameter	Description
register	Registers to receive notification when the volume changes.
unregi ster	Disables register mode.
get	Returns the current volume level.
up	Increases the audio volume by 1.
down	Decreases the audio volume by 1.
set	Sets the volume to a specified level. Requires a volume setting from {050}.
range	Returns the valid volume range available to the user.

Feedback Examples

 volume register returns
 volume registered

 If entered again, volume register returns

info: event/notification already active:volume

volume set 23 returns volume 23

volume up returns
 volume 24

volume get returns volume 24

Polycom, Inc. 4–357

Comments

Changes the call audio volume (not sound effects) on the system.

4–358 Polycom, Inc.

vortex

Sends commands to a Polycom Vortex mixer.

Syntax

```
vortex <0|1> mute <on|off>
vortex <0|1> forward "vortex_macro"
```

Parameter	Description
0 1	Specifies the serial port to which the Vortex mixer is connected.
mute	Sets the mute state for the Vortex mixer connected to the specified serial port.
on	Mutes the Vortex mixer.
off	Unmutes the Vortex mixer.
forward	Forwards the vortex_macro to the Vortex mixer connected to the specified serial port.
"vortex_macro"	Specifies the Vortex mixer macro command to send. For more information about these commands, refer to the Vortex documentation.

Feedback Examples

The response from the Vortex is returned in the following format: vortex <portnum> forward <vortexcmd>: <vortexresponse>

 vortex 0 forward FOOPING returns
 vortex 0 forward FOOPING: FOOPONG if the Vortex responds and vortex 0 forward FOOPING: failed if the Vortex does not respond

 vortex 1 mute on returns
 vortex 1 mute on and mutes the Vortex connected to the second serial port on the back of the system

Polycom, Inc. 4–359

Comments

The Vortex commands are applicable when you have a Vortex mixer connected to a system. An API client can send these commands to control a Vortex mixer using the command format:

vortex <portnum> forward <vortexcmd>

where <portnum> is 0 if the Vortex is connected to the first serial port or 1 if the Vortex is connected to the second serial port, and <vortexcmd> is a Vortex-specific command. Whatever value is passed in this parameter will be sent to the Vortex.

4–360 Polycom, Inc.

waitfor

This command is used within script files or control panel programs to wait for a specific event before executing the next statement. It causes the API session to wait until a call being placed either connects or fails, or until system is ready to place a call (such as after a reboot waiting for the ISDN lines to come up).

Syntax

waitfor <callcomplete|systemready>

Parameter	Description
call complete	Causes the API session to wait until a call being placed either connects or fails.
systemready	Causes the system to return the message "system is ready" when the system is ready to make a call.

Feedback Examples

- waitfor call complete returns
 waiting for call complete and returns
 call is complete
 when the call either connects or fails
- wai tfor systemready returns
 wai ting for system ready and returns
 system is ready
 when the system is ready to make a call

Comments

This command can be used to synchronize a remote controller with the system. The API session echoes the message "call complete" when the call connects or is aborted.

Polycom, Inc. 4–361

wake

Wakes the system from sleep mode.

Syntax

wake

Feedback Examples

wake
 returns
 wake
 and wakes the system from sleep mode

See Also

To put the system in sleep mode, use the sleep command on page 4-307.

4–362 Polycom, Inc.

wanipaddress

Sets or gets the WAN IP address.

Syntax

```
wani paddress get
wani paddress set ["xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx"]
```

Parameter	Description
set	Sets the WAN IP address when followed by the "xxx. xxx. xxx. xxx" parameter. To erase the current setting, omit the "xxx. xxx. xxx. xxx. parameter.
get	Returns the WAN IP address.
"XXX. XXX. XXX. XXX"	WAN IP address.

Feedback Examples

- wani paddress set 192. 168. 1. 101 returns
 wani paddress 192. 168. 1. 101
- wani paddress get returns wani paddress 192.168.1.101

Comments

The **NAT Configuration** option on the Firewall screen must be set to **Auto**, **Manual**, or **UPnP** for this option to be available.

Polycom, Inc. 4–363

webmonitoring

Enables or disables the ability to view video from a Polycom HDX system via the web interface. This command is available in serial API sessions only.

Syntax

webmonitoring "remoteaccesspasswd" <yes|no>

Parameter	Description
"remoteaccesspasswd"	Current remote access password.
yes	Allows Polycom HDX video to be viewed via the web interface.
no	Disables Polycom HDX video from being viewed via the web interface.

Feedback Examples

- webmoni toring "1234" yes returns webmoni toring yes
- webmonitoring "1234" no returns webmonitoring no

Comments

The webmoni tori ng setting can be controlled by a provisioning server. For this reason, provisioned systems do not allow modification to the webmoni tori ng setting.

webmoni tori ng has no 'get' operation. Use the remotemonenable command on page 4-287 instead.

If the system has no remote access password, enter a pair of single quotes (") to denote an empty password.

4–364 Polycom, Inc.

webport

Sets or gets the port to use when accessing the system using the web interface.

Syntax

webport get
webport set "port"

Parameter	Description		
get	Returns the current setting.		
set	Sets the web access port to "port".		

Feedback Examples

- webport set 80 returns webaccessport 80
- webport get returns webaccessport 80

Comments

If you change this from the default (port 80), you will need to include the port number with the IP address when you use the web interface to access the system. This makes unauthorized access more difficult. After making a change, you must restart the system for the setting to take effect.

Polycom, Inc. 4–365

whitelistenabled

Enables or disables the ability to restrict a Polycom HDX system's access to only those systems with IP addresses that match one of the addresses or patterns specified in the whitelist.

Syntax

whitelistenabled get whitelistenabled <yes|no>

Parameter	Description
get	Returns the current setting.
yes	Allows the Polycom HDX system to access only those systems with IP addresses that match one of the addresses or patterns specified in the whitelist.
no	Allows the Polycom HDX system to access systems with IP addresses that are not specified in the whitelist.

Feedback Examples

- whi telistenabled get returns
 whi telistenabled no
- whi telistenabled yes returns
 whi telistenabled yes

Comments

The system will restart when the whi tel i stenabl ed setting is modified.

4–366 Polycom, Inc.

whoami

Displays the same initial banner information as when the RS-232/Telnet session was started with the system.

Syntax

whoami

Feedback Examples

whoami

returns

Hi, my name is: Polycom HDX Demo Here is what I know about myself:

Model: HDX9004

Serial Number: 82065205E72EC1

Software Version: 2.5

Build Information: root on domain.polycom.com

Contact Number: <empty>
Time In Last Call: 0:43:50
Total Time In Calls: 87:17:17

Total Calls: 819

SNTP Time Service: auto insync ntp1.polycom.com

Local Time is: Wed, 30 Nov 2008 10:41:46

Network Interface: NONE

IP Video Number: 192.168.1.101

Link-Local Address: fe80:: 2e0: dbff: fe07: 2173/64

ISDN Video Number: 7005551212

MP Enabled: AB1C-2D34-5EF6-7890-GHI 1

H323 Enabled: True H320 Enabled: False HTTP Enabled: True SNMP Enabled: True

Comments

The response can vary depending on your system configuration.

Polycom, Inc. 4–367

4–368 Polycom, Inc.



Room Design and Layout

Reprinted from the Basics of Audio and Visual Systems Design: Revised Edition, Chapter 12, "Videoconferencing" written by Scott Sharer, CTS, and Jim Smith, CVE, CTS, copyright 2003, with permission of InfoComm International® www.infocomm.org

For clarity of discussion, we have divided this section into the following sub-sections:

- Room construction, including wall construction, windows and window treatments, ceilings and HVAC;
- Interior design and finishes;
- Furniture design, including placement and layout;
- Room acoustics and acoustic treatment; and
- · Room lighting.

The initial layout and construction of the space affects all the elements that are discussed in other sections of this book [Basics of Audio and Visual Systems Design], including acoustic characteristics and performance, general and ambient light control, and overall comfort.

Room Requirements

We begin with general room requirements. The total floor space required for VC is much greater than we have become used to for general local presentation and meeting. In architectural terms it is not uncommon to find a rule-of-thumb applied that allows for up to 15 square feet of floor space per participant in a traditional presentation or meeting room. If there is a front-of-room presenter position at a podium, and if there is some use of in-room technology (projection devices, whiteboards, etc.), then this figure may increase to as much as 20 square feet of floor space per participant, but rarely any more than that.

It is here that we have our first conflict. In videoconferencing we have to consider not only the issues related to local viewing and hearing but also the issues of being seen and heard by people at the far-end of the connection. This

means that we must consider sight lines and angles of participant interaction that go beyond traditional presentation environments. As a rule we should allow not less than 30 square feet and generally not more than 45 square feet of floor space per participant in a videoconference space. Though two to three times what we are used to allowing, this amount ensures that local participants will see one another and the display of local and remote electronic images. It also ensures that participants at the far-end will see and hear everyone arriving at their location via the connection, and that all will see and hear at a level of quality that does not detract and, in the best deployment, even enhances the communications.

Having determined the required size of the space, we can move on to the actual renovation or construction of the space itself. Again the requirements here are generally less forgiving than those applied in local-only meeting spaces. In the most basic sense this is because, by sheer definition, at least some of the participants in a conference-based meeting are not actually in the room. As such, we cannot count on the typical human mechanisms (the human ears and brain and our ability to locate sound in three-dimensional space) to manage any acoustic anomalies.

If we are, for example, in a room that is adjacent to a double-door entry to the building, then knowing this we can take the inevitable doorway noise into account as we filter the sounds we hear both inside the meeting room and coming from that adjacent entryway. Within our own physical and local environment we have the ability to isolate local unwanted noise from local "sound of interest" (voices of other people, etc.), and place the unwanted noise in an inferior position in our conscious thought pattern. We are able to do this because we know where the noise is coming from and (usually) what is causing it. We may be annoyed by the noise, but we generally are able to ignore it. As soon as we add conferencing to the meeting equation, however, we add the element of electronic pickup and reproduction of all sounds. For the people at the far-end, the unwanted noise is much more difficult (if not impossible) to ignore. They do not have the ability to isolate it in three-dimensional space (the microphones eliminate the spatial reference) and they often do not know what is making the noise. The brain of the far-end participant will devote more and more conscious observation and thought energy to trying to work out these elements, in an attempt to isolate and finally "ignore" the unwanted sound. We have already stated that they cannot do this, however, due to the electronic separation between the locations. Thus they are left with an impossible task that takes up more and more thought energy, eroding the perceived quality of the spoken communication over time. Frustration and exasperation quickly set in, and the communication flow quickly falls apart.

This, then, is one reason we must pay even greater attention to the acoustic and visual issues for any presentation space that will be connected via conference to another. Minor, seemingly insignificant anomalies we often ignore in the local environment become significant impediments to smooth communication with people at the far-end of any connection. In short, we must always ask ourselves, "What does this look like and sound like to the people at the farend?"

A-2 Polycom, Inc.

In order to guarantee that the final conference environment will have a solid foundation, we begin with the construction of the walls, floors and ceilings for videoconference spaces.

Walls

Conference room walls should be built from slab to slab. That is, there should be no gaps from the concrete of one floor to the concrete of the next floor. Resilient, gypsum board mountings should be used to close any gaps. The thickness of the gypsum board should be 5/8" or more (one layer of 5/8" and one layer of 1/2" bonded together would be ideal) on the inside of the room, with 1/2" thick (or as required by local building codes) appropriate for the outside of the walls. There should always be a difference in thickness between the materials used on the inner versus the outer walls. That difference in thickness subdues mechanical coupling (vibration) between the two layers. A good overall wall thickness is 6". It is recommended that "offset stud" construction be used, typically a 6" header and footer with 3.5" verticals attached in an alternating pattern one toward the outside of the footer, the next toward the inside and so on.

Fiberglass dense batting or mineral rock wool, 4" to 6" thick (the equivalent of R-11 to R-13) should be placed in the wall space. The thickness of the batting is not critical. The critical aspect is that it must be loosely placed in the wall space, not compacted to fit. The resultant wall will have excellent acoustic isolation from the outside world. More significant acoustic isolation can be achieved by placing an additional barrier layer within the wall space. Typically this barrier will be made of a dense polymer material, about 1/8" thick, and the improvement regarding loss of sound transmitted through the wall will be roughly a factor of 10. These materials are available from a variety of manufacturers.

Windows

Windows usually present the equivalent of an acoustic nightmare (as well as altering the way a camera renders colors and brightness). They not only transmit room sound, but also allow unwanted outside noise to intrude on the conference space. In the event that windows cannot be avoided, it becomes essential that window treatment of some sort be used. This treatment should match the interior look and feel of the space, while providing a high level of sound and light block. Typically a heavyweight drape (24 ounces or more) of heavy fullness (not less than 6" fullness on not less than 8" centers per fold) is preferred. In all cases, the use of sheer draperies or standard vertical or horizontal blinds should be avoided, due to their inherent inefficiency in blocking sound and light, and the fine lines they create within the camera field of view.

Ceiling Tiles

These should be high-quality acoustic tiles, ideally 1"- thick compressed densecore fiberglass. An added benefit of this kind of ceiling tile is that it works well with the indirect lighting as specified elsewhere in this section. To reduce any extraneous noise from leaving or entering the room via the ceiling space, the ceiling tiles can be blanketed completely from the plenum side, with a minimum of 6"- thick unfaced dense fiberglass batting or mineral rock wool, (the equivalent of R-15 to R-19). Here again, a barrier layer will improve the performance, but all local building codes must be followed for allowable materials in the various aspects of room acoustic modifications. To make entry and exit from the ceiling space easier, the blanket and barrier do not need to rest on the ceiling tiles, but may be suspended above it.

Air Conditioning

It is critical that all air-handling equipment (blowers, heat exchangers, solenoid valves, etc.) be located outside the physical meeting room space. This will prevent the noise burden associated with such equipment from affecting the participants of any meetings held in the room. Location of air-handling equipment within the ceiling space of a conference room often renders that room unusable for video or audio-only conferencing.

The air vents should be of open construction to eliminate "wind noise" while the system is running. These vents normally are specified as "low-velocity" diffusers. The number of air vents within the room should be sufficient to maintain a consistent temperature throughout the space. All HVAC ducts and diffusers should be oversized for the general application in the space, with minimum 2' diameter insulated flexible ducts and matching 2' noise dampening diffusers generally best. All ducts should be installed with gradual bends and curves rather than rigid 90-degree corners. This will minimize "thunder" sounds as the initial air pushes through the ductwork and into the room.

There should be a thermostat to control this specific room system independently of the rest of the building, and that control should be located within the room.

Important: Allow an additional 5,000 BTU of cooling capacity for a standard "roll-about" singlemonitor VC system with extended in-room peripherals (PC, document camera, scan converter, etc.) and a minimum of 10,000 BTU for a dual display multimedia presentation system with large screen displays. For the comfort of the participants, the room must accommodate these heat loads, plus the heat load of a room full of people, with minimal temperature rise.

A-4 Polycom, Inc.

Interior Design and Finishes

Wall colors within the field of view of the camera have a significant impact on the far-end perception of the room video quality. Certain colors are better suited to video rooms than others. The electronics and software of the videoconferencing system "builds" the images at the far-end from a gray/blue reference image. When there is a minimal difference between the room background and the reference image color, the codec has an easier time turning the image into numbers, with the result that the far-end will see a much higher quality video presentation. In general, light gray with just a touch of blue seems to work best. For rooms that have marginal lighting, slightly darker colors are quite useful.

In keeping with these color recommendations, the acoustic panels (discussed elsewhere in this section) should be ordered in light colors such as silver-gray, quartz or champagne for panels within the camera field of view. For aesthetics, however, panels may be alternated in color along the wall.

Furniture

As we have noted, VC rooms should be slightly on the large side for the typical number of attendees. The placement of furniture should present a natural rapport with the videoconference system, but shouldn't preclude the local interaction of conference participants. Doorways used for access to the space usually should be within the view of one of the camera presets to prevent the perception from the far-end that people could come into their meeting unseen. Doorways should not, however, be in constant, direct view of the camera system, as this may cause unwanted distractions and movement of people in the picture field.

Any tables within the conference environment should have a light top surface. Glossy tops should be avoided, as should strong colors or any bold wood grain. If glossy or saturated color surfaces are unavoidable, then proper lighting can help reduce (but not necessarily eliminate) their ill effects. The best table surface color is a flat satin finish, in neutral gray. In cases where the worst possible surfaces are present, the proper surface color effect can be achieved by using a table covering, put in place only when the room is being used for videoconferencing. This will, however, create problems related to the use of access ports in the tables or movement of end-user items across the surface.

Acoustics

Additional general elements related to the interior finish details for the space include acoustics. In terms of ambient noise level, the acoustic design goal for any conference- enabled room is at least NC-30 (NoiseCriteria-30). This level of specification dictates a very quiet space (somewhere around 40-dBCSPL

ambient noise level). A room built to the description found elsewhere in this section will usually fall between NC-30 and NC-35. The actual NC value is not critical; what is important is that the room be built with the intent and care required to achieve the low noise rating. Typically in architectural design, a site evaluation and analysis are required to certify the noise performance of a given space. The quieter the room, the easier it is to hear others in the same room as well as be heard by others who are participating via conference connection to a far-end location (or locations).

Almost every conference room of medium to large size (larger than 12'x15') requires some level of acoustic treatment to provide good speech-rendering to other conference sites. The quality differences lie in the areas of intelligibility and consistency of loudness as presented to the far-end. While the people at the far-end may hear the sounds coming to them, it may be hard for them clearly to distinguish all of the vowels, consonants, inflections and nuances of actual human speech communication. (We all know that it is not simply what you say but how you say it—i.e., the inflections and intonations—that makes the difference in perceived meaning in human communications.)

Good audio practice dictates that the treated surfaces be composed of at least two nonparallel walls. And, as the VCS hardware is a potential source of distracting fan noises, the walls to be treated should include the wall immediately behind the VCS hardware, whenever this hardware is within the conference room proper. To help prevent meeting audio from leaking into adjoining hallways or offices, the walls along those areas also should be treated.

Approximately 50 percent of the wall area needs be covered with acoustic panels. The type recommended is 1" thick compressed, dense-core fiberglass, fabric-covered, or equivalent, with a SABIN (sound absorption index) value of 0.9 average. This specification is sometimes referred to as NRC (noise reduction coefficient). If reduction of sound passing through is required, then an additional barrier layer is laminated to the dense-core material, usually 3/8" thick fiber compression board. The barrier layer is placed against the existing wall material, then the acoustic absorption panels are placed on the interior-room side of that. The barrier panels will have a SABIN of 0.9, but will have an additional specification of an STC (sound transmission coefficient) of 20. STC is a measure of the amount of reduction in loudness of sound passing through the material. Having an STC rating of 20 means there is a factor of 10 reduction in the amount of sound passing through that material. A high-quality conference room wall usually has an STC of 60 or more—that is, less than 1/1,000 of the sound in the room leaks through the wall.

Room Lighting

The brightness of the lighting in a videoconference room plays an important role in determining the far-end view of the meeting. When there are low to moderate amounts of light—20fc to 35fc (footcandles), typical office lighting—the distance range of "in focus" objects (depth-of-field) usually is

A-6 Polycom, Inc.

only 2' or 3' from nearest in-focus to furthest in-focus. With bright light (70fc or more) the range of in-focus objects can more than double. Participants at the far-end will see more people in sharp focus, and the codec will have an easier time encoding the image.

Bright standard direct fluorescent lighting has the undesirable side effect of being harsh for the local participants. In addition, the direct down lighting casts significant "drop shadows." The result is undue stress among participants.

The best plan for videoconferencing is to use indirect lighting for 80 to 85 percent of the light, and evenly distributed direct lighting for the remaining 15 to 20 percent. The indirect light will help minimize shadows on the faces of the participants, and make the room more comfortable for viewing the far-end on the TV monitor. The direct light can be used to create backlight separation between foreground and background objects or surfaces.

There should be not less than 55fc and ideally as much as 75fc of light (770lux) on the faces of the participants in the facial field as viewed by the camera in the conference space. The light should be completely even across the field of measure or view, and of one consistent color temperature.

To best meet these requirements, indirect fluorescent lighting most often is recommended. This type of lighting works by using the upper walls and ceiling as diffuse reflectors for the light. The usual recommended color temperature for these is 3,000 to 3,800 degrees Kelvin. If there is a significant quantity of outdoor light entering the room, the lamps should be more than 5,500 degrees Kelvin.

Light Fixtures

The light fixtures generally recommended for indirect lighting are available from a number of manufacturers. They typically are three-tube, 8" oval indirect up-lights, though they may take the form of chandelier-style pendant lights, wall sconces, cove lights or flushmounted specialized troughs. Many manufacturers work closely with contractors and lighting designers to ensure that the correct light levels and shadow-free zones are designed into the room, especially when used for videoconferencing. Lamps for these fixtures are available in a variety of specified color temperatures from numerous manufacturers, including Sylvania, General Electric and Osram/Phillips. Indirect fixtures are available in a number of different designs or "looks," and can be purchased in configurations that will complement and not detract from the interior design of the space.

Lighting layout recommendations and determination of the number of fixtures needed are handled either by the architectural design firm or by submitting a complete floor plan, including reflected ceiling, walls and furniture placement, to fixture vendors. The vendors will analyze the plans and return a finished lighting layout to the customer, detailing the number of fixtures, placement and required wiring.

It is important to remember that the use of traditional meeting room downcans—even those that have color-corrected light sources—for any lighting in the field of view that may include human faces is to be avoided at all costs. These will result in extremely uneven fields of light, or pools, and heavy, unnatural shadows on the faces of the participants.

Room Preparation Conclusion

When we follow the above guidelines we dramatically improve the odds for success in the final deployment of live bi-directional conference-based human communications. An added benefit is that this approach dramatically enhances the effectiveness of the room as it operates for more traditional meetings and presentations. The environment is more comfortable and flexible, and less dependent on specialized electronics for "fixing" deficiencies in the environment.

Audio Elements

Once the space is prepared, we can focus on integration of the various audiovisual tools within the environment: audio, video and control.

Audio Input

The primary input device for the audio portion of any conference system is the microphone. Elsewhere in this book [Basics of Audio and Visual Systems Design] we have discussed how these devices operate within a given acoustic environment. We turn now to a short discussion of how these elements operate within a conference environment, where such factors as "three-to-one" rules and "critical distance" often are pushed to the limit or violated entirely.

When sound travels in a room, it follows "the inverse square law." This means that the sound level heard at a microphone drops by a factor of four every time the distance doubles. Another important consideration in room audio design is the concept of "critical distance," or the distance at which the loudness of the room background noise plus reverberation is less than one tenth of the loudness of voices getting to a particular microphone. (This definition is the result of research conducted by Don and Carolyn Davis. that is referenced in the chapter "Designing for Intelligibility" in the Handbook for Sound Engineers. (1)

A-8 Polycom, Inc.

^{1.} Davis, Don and Carolyn. "Designing for Intelligibility" in Handbook for Sound Engineers: The New Audio Cyclopedia, ed. Glen Ballou (Indianapolis: Howard Sams & Co., 1991), 1279-1297.

As an example, we will work with a room having an ambient noise level of approximately 60dBA-SPL. A person speaking in a normal voice is 72dBA-SPL at about 2' distance. At 4' the loudness drops to approximately 66dBA-SPL. This already is farther than the critical distance criteria allow, given the ambient noise level. At 8' distance, a normal speaking voice is approximately 60dBA-SPL. Now the voice energy and the room background noise are about equal. For "send" audio systems in a room to work correctly, therefore, the room noise level would have to be below 40-45dBA-SPL at the microphones at all times. This gives us some measure by which we can begin to plan the microphone array within a space, including selection based on pickup pattern, sensitivity, noise rejection and signal-to-noise in relation to the ambient noise floor or level within the space. The good news is that a room designed and built as described in this section will provide an acoustic space where almost any properly configured and installed audio system can operate with very good results.

Perhaps the most difficult issue for any room designer or system planner is actual microphone placement within the space. Given the fact that many people view conference table space as sacred (to be used for papers, laptops, coffee cups and other end-user items), there often is a great deal of pressure to place the local microphones on the ceiling instead of on the table surface. But this approach must be taken with great caution. We have already seen the dramatic impact of changes in the distance between people (their mouths) and the microphone. Ceiling systems generally place microphones farther away from the participants' mouths, not closer; critical distance calculations may eliminate ceiling placement from consideration for this reason alone. In addition, the ceiling surface generally is one of the noisiest areas of the room. Proximity to HVAC ducts and vents, attachment of tiles and runners to building members that are prone to vibration and shaking, and proximity to noise from other spaces migrating through the plenum make this area one of the least desirable for placement of microphones. This doesn't, however, keep people from looking at this broad open surface as the best place for microphones, to "get them off the table."

If ceiling placement is chosen, the system planner must select the components with great care from a manufacturer that specializes in this type of audio voice reinforcement. The manufacturer must be skilled in live audio and capable of installing the components (that is, being both able and willing to locate microphones at precisely measured distances from speakers, and locating those speakers at precisely measured intervals from each other and from the walls) to extremely tight tolerances. The system provider must fully inform the endusers of the potential downside effects of this approach. In any event, simply mounting a standard tabletop microphone on the ceiling tiles or implementing this solution in an ambient noise environment of 45dBA-SPL or greater will all but guarantee costly failure. No amount of post-microphone processing will fix the problems.

Audio Output

For conference communication we do not really care about producing the thundering roar of jet aircraft engines, or other sounds reproduced on TV or in the movies. We are interested in reproducing the human voice. The tone, intonation, pitch and level of people speaking from the far-end should sound as much as possible like the sound they would make if they were speaking in the room. Given what has been covered in other sections of this book [Basics of Audio and Visual Systems Design], we will touch base here on a couple of simple, basic elements of the speaker technology we deploy in the conference room. These basics fall into three subcategories: direction, power and range/frequency response.

Direction

As human beings, we feel most comfortable when the voice we hear appears to come from the same direction as the image of the person speaking. This means that reliance on ceiling speakers alone is not an ideal practice when the system is used for videoconferencing. In many small and medium-sized systems, front-firing speakers alone can provide proper direction and adequate coverage. Larger rooms (greater than 12'x15') probably need both front-firing and side or top-fill speakers in order to maintain proper coverage at nominal power levels.

In planning systems for larger rooms, we need to take advantage of the HAAS effect. Basically stated, this is the human brain's interpretation of sound direction when the same sound arrives at the ear from two or more directions within a certain time period. We attribute the direction of the sound to the direction from which the sound is first perceived, even if it is mixed with that same sound arriving from a completely different direction, as long as the two (or more) instances of the sound are within about 30ms of one another. Since sound travels faster electronically than it travels through the open air we may need to add audio delay to the side firing or ceiling speaker arrays in order to keep the primary perceived point source as the front of room/front-firing speakers.

Power

Power is a function of loudspeaker efficiency and total available system power. Most speakers operate in a power range that is broader than the range in which they operate without distortion. For the purpose of conference communication, we are interested in sound that has little or no distortion. Sound that is reproduced accurately (with no distortion) will most accurately represent the voice of the people from the far-end (our primary goal). Accurate reproduction also will aid the echo-cancellation circuitry in the system, minimizing the amount of echo that the system sends back to the people at the far-end, and thereby increasing perceived ease of intelligibility and understanding. Remember that any distortions present in the playback audio system—whether harmonic, amplitude (gain compression) or temporal (time

A-10 Polycom, Inc.

delays)—will be recognized by the echo canceller as "new audio information," and it will send those distortions to the far-end, perhaps wreaking havoc on the system audio quality. In short, speaker power should be matched to overall audio subsystem power. The speakers should provide adequate coverage and be able to present approximately 80 to 85dBA-SPL (continuous) at the local site with the system operating at nominal power utilization, and have a peak reserve of 15 to 20dB before distortion.

Range/Frequency Response

The human ear is able to hear sounds in a very wide range of frequencies (as low as 70Hz and as high as 12,000Hz). The human voice is able to produce sounds in a narrower range (100Hz to 8,000Hz). Most spoken communication occurs, however, in a range that is only 150Hz to about 6,000Hz. This means that we need to select speakers that operate with ideal performance in a fairly narrow range for human voice (as opposed to speakers used for music, that may have ranges of 20Hz to 20,000Hz). We must also be alert to the crossover characteristics of the speakers we select. Many coaxial and paraxial speakers have their crossover within the middle audio frequencies, thereby inducing potential distortion within the spoken frequency range and creating anomalies within the system that hinder voice communication.

Video Elements

As a general rule, any display used in a videoconferencing environment should be sized for the number of attendees, the physical distances involved and the type of material presented onscreen. The screen size should allow for clear and easy viewing at the various distances experienced within the room. A measure of required screen size that often is applied to projection technology is: no closer than 1.5 times the diagonal measure and no farther than 7 times that measure. Nobody should have to sit closer than 2 times the screen diagonal measure, nor farther than 8 times that measure.

Direct viewed tube-type displays (monitors) almost always are sharpest and brightest in a videoconferencing environment. "Retro-projector cabinet" displays (which look like largescreen TVs) are next in sharpness and brightness, and "front-screen" projectors come in last. Glare and uncontrolled ambient room lighting adversely affect the quality of the image most with front-screen projectors and least with direct view tubes. A very limited number of frontscreen projection systems have sufficient brightness and contrast to be useful in a properly lit videoconference room.

Video Projection for Use in Videoconference

Many installations make use of video projection devices. The most important thing to remember in the planning of video projection for a videoconference space is that front projection is vastly inferior to rear projection. Front projection systems are less expensive and easier to implement, but the conflicting interest between the camera and the projection display makes this form of display a very poor choice. Front projection setups operate best when the lighting in the room is dimmed or doused. When this is done, the videoconference cameras can no longer operate, since they require even, bright, color-corrected light. A direct conflict between these two technologies is clear. In the event that a rear projection room cannot be set aside, retro-projection units can be purchased from a number of manufacturers. These units normally are available in sizes ranging from 40″ to 72″ diagonal measure. To display high-quality video while maintaining optimum lighting for interactive video meetings will require a projector of the "light-valve" or DLP™ class.

Regardless of the exact type of projector selected and the exact nature of "front versus rear," there are certain essential rules for projector placement. The goal in projection is to get the image beam to aim directly into the audience's eyes. In Western cultures the average distance from the floor to a seated person's eye is 4'. That distance becomes the target for the direct beam of the projector. Again keep in mind that front projection should be avoided except in the most extreme cases. If it is employed at all it must be used with an extremely bright projector (2,500 lumens or greater for any space smaller than 25'x40').

Cameras

There usually is a "main" or "local people" camera positioned on top center of the display, so that it can "see" the participants and anything necessary at the sides of the room, using pan and tilt features. If individual presentations may be made from the side or "front of audience" area of the room, an additional camera should be located at the back of the room, also mounted to allow a view of the presenters when necessary. Some cameras contain an active camera pointing system that also can be used effectively, given proper care in the mounting of the camera assembly. The area immediately surrounding the camera assembly needs to be acoustically "dead" to ensure that the voice tracking and pointing algorithms work correctly. This is another reason to pay close attention to the acoustic environment and acoustic treatment of any space intended for use with this type of camera system.

If local presentation is blended with VC for any events, we must consider the needs of the presenter who will not be "facing" the local image or inbound image displays used by the main body of the local audience. One or two monitors (and a camera) should be mounted at the back of the "audience-end" of the room, with the horizontal centerline at approximately 5' from the floor for ease of presentation interaction between the presenter and the group(s) at the farend(s). Remember that, with the exception of PC-based information that is not in a standard composite narrowband video format, any information we

A-12 Polycom, Inc.

wish to "show" or "view" must be translated to video, most often with some sort of camera mechanism. Document cameras, 35mm slide-to-video units, video scanners and scan conversion devices all are designed to take one format of source material and convert it to a standard video signal that can be digitized, shipped to the far-end(s), and converted back to composite video for display. Which devices are selected and how they are used depends entirely on the needs and goals of the end-users of the system(s) and the format of their source materials.

Room Control Elements

To give all participants the easiest use of the room for any and all presentation or conference purposes, a fully integrated room controller is recommended. It is important that one controller operate all devices in the room so that only one user interface needs to be learned by those managing the facility. The common controller also makes it much easier to expand and enhance room capabilities over time by adding or upgrading equipment. A proper room controller can operate and coordinate the use of lighting, curtains, displays, audio devices, VCRs and slide projectors, as well as all the conferencing equipment, including any network-related control needed. In lieu of a complete control system, a limited functionality controller can be located at the presentation interface panel to control the switching and routing of the computer graphics and configure the overhead camera video paths.

It is strongly advised that at least 20 percent of the time spent developing a videoconferencing room be devoted to this important sub-system, as it will complete the integration of the conference and presentation environment.

And remember that simpler is always better. People do not pay for technology. They pay for the benefits that technology can bring. The doorway to those benefits is a simple, straightforward and intuitive user control.

Polycom, Inc. A-13

A-14 Polycom, Inc.

Status Messages

Status Display

The call status can be displayed in a number of ways. The getcallstate command on page 4-158 returns a table listing the status, speed, and dialed number of current calls.

To display real-time status on individual B channels (incoming or outgoing calls), either register the API session with the callstate command on page 4-62, or start an outbound call with the dial command on page 4-95. These two commands will cause the system to re-direct the B channel status messages to the session which has issued one of these two commands. For example, if the RS-232 device issues a di al command, then call status is directed to the RS-232 port; if a later session on a Telnet port issues a di al command, then call status is also directed to that Telnet port.

B Channel Status Message Example

The following output example is for B channel status messages, where:

cs	Indicates call status for one B channel.
RINGING	Indicates a ring-in or ring-out and is equivalent to a 25% blue sphere on the graphical user interface.
CONNECTED	Is equivalent to a 50% yellow sphere.
BONDING	Indicates the bonding protocol is operational on the channel and is equivalent to a 75% orange sphere.
COMPLETE	Is equivalent to a 100% green sphere.

Polycom, Inc. B–1

Feedback Examples

dial manual 384 5551212 ISDN returns Dialing manual Dialing 5551212 384 none ISDN cs: call[0] chan[0] dialstr[95551212] state[RINGING] cs: call[0] chan[0] dialstr[95551212] state[CONNECTED] cs: call[0] chan[0] dialstr[95551212] state[BONDING] cs: call[0] chan[0] dialstr[95551212] state[COMPLETE] cs: call[0] chan[1] dialstr[95551212] state[RINGING] cs: call[0] chan[1] dialstr[95551212] state[CONNECTED] cs: call[0] chan[2] dialstr[95551212] state[RINGING] cs: call[0] chan[3] dialstr[95551212] state[RINGING] cs: call[0] chan[2] dialstr[95551212] state[CONNECTED] cs: call[0] chan[3] dialstr[95551212] state[CONNECTED] cs: call[0] chan[4] dialstr[95551212] state[RINGING] cs: call[0] chan[5] dialstr[95551212] state[RINGING] cs: call[0] chan[4] dialstr[95551212] state[CONNECTED] cs: call[0] chan[5] dialstr[95551212] state[CONNECTED] cs: call[0] chan[1] dialstr[95551212] state[BONDING] cs: call[0] chan[2] dialstr[95551212] state[BONDING] cs: call[0] chan[3] dialstr[95551212] state[BONDING] cs: call[0] chan[4] dialstr[95551212] state[BONDING] cs: call[0] chan[5] dialstr[95551212] state[BONDING] cs: call[0] chan[0] dialstr[95551212] state[COMPLETE] cs: call[0] chan[1] dialstr[95551212] state[COMPLETE] cs: call[0] chan[2] dialstr[95551212] state[COMPLETE] cs: call[0] chan[3] dialstr[95551212] state[COMPLETE] cs: call[0] chan[4] dialstr[95551212] state[COMPLETE] cs: call[0] chan[5] dialstr[95551212] state[COMPLETE] active: call[0] speed[384] hangup vi deo 0 returns hanging up video call cleared: call[0] line[1] bchan[0] cause[16] di al stri ng[95551212] cleared: call[0] line[2] bchan[0] cause[16] di al stri ng[95551212] cleared: call[0] line[0] bchan[0] cause[16] di al stri ng[95551212] cleared: call[0] line[1] bchan[1] cause[16] di al stri ng[95551212] cleared: call[0] line[2] bchan[1] cause[16] di al stri ng[95551212] cleared: call[0] line[0] bchan[1] cause[16] di al stri ng[95551212] ended call[0]

B-2 Polycom, Inc.

 listen video returns
 listen video registered

```
listen video ringing // there is an incoming call, auto answer
is on
cs: call[0] chan[0] dialstr[7005551212] state[RINGING]
    call[0] chan[0] dialstr[7005551212] state[CONNECTED]
    call[0] chan[0] dialstr[7005551212] state[BONDING]
    call[0] chan[0] dialstr[7005551212] state[COMPLETE]
    call[0] chan[1] dialstr[7005551212] state[RINGING]
    call[0] chan[1] dialstr[7005551212] state[CONNECTED]
    call[0] chan[2] dialstr[7005551212] state[RINGING]
    call[0] chan[3] dialstr[7005551212] state[RINGING]
    call[0] chan[2] dialstr[7005551212] state[CONNECTED]
    call[0] chan[3] dialstr[7005551212] state[CONNECTED]
    call[0] chan[6] dialstr[7005551212] state[RINGING]
    call[0] chan[6] dialstr[7005551212] state[CONNECTED]
    call[0] chan[4] dialstr[7005551212] state[RINGING]
    call[0] chan[5] dialstr[7005551212] state[RINGING]
    call[0] chan[4] dialstr[7005551212] state[CONNECTED]
    call[0] chan[5] dialstr[7005551212] state[CONNECTED]
    call[0] chan[7] dialstr[7005551212] state[RINGING]
    call[0] chan[7] dialstr[7005551212] state[CONNECTED]
    call[0] chan[1] dialstr[7005551212] state[BONDING]
    call[0] chan[2] dialstr[7005551212] state[BONDING]
    call[0] chan[3] dialstr[7005551212] state[BONDING]
    call[0] chan[6] dialstr[7005551212] state[BONDING]
    call[0] chan[4] dialstr[7005551212] state[BONDING]
    call[0] chan[5] dialstr[7005551212] state[BONDING]
    call[0] chan[7] dialstr[7005551212] state[BONDING]
    call[0] chan[0] dialstr[7005551212] state[COMPLETE]
    call[0] chan[1] dialstr[7005551212] state[COMPLETE]
    call[0] chan[2] dialstr[7005551212] state[COMPLETE]
    call[0] chan[3] dialstr[7005551212] state[COMPLETE]
    call[0] chan[6] dialstr[7005551212] state[COMPLETE]
    call[0] chan[4] dialstr[7005551212] state[COMPLETE]
   call[0] chan[5] dialstr[7005551212] state[COMPLETE]
   call[0] chan[7] dialstr[7005551212] state[COMPLETE]
active: call[0] speed[512]
```

B–4 Polycom, Inc.

Polycom HDX 9000 Series Specifications

Back Panel Information

Refer to the Administrator's Guide for Polycom HDX Systems at www.polycom.com/videodocumentation for back panel views of Polycom HDX systems and for details about the various connections available on each Polycom HDX back panel connector.

Inputs/Outputs

Audio Specifications

Characteristic	Value
Maximum Input Level 0 dBFS for Audio Input 4	+12 dBV (4.0 V _{RMS}), ±1 dB
Maximum Input Level 0 dBFS for Audio Input 3 (VCR/DVD)	+12 dBV (4.0 V _{RMS}), ±1 dB
Maximum Input Level 0 dBFS for Audio Input 1 (External Input, Line Level)	+12 dBV (4.0 V _{RMS}), ±1 dB
Maximum Input Level 0 dBFS for Audio Input 1 (External Input, MIC Level) Not supported on Polycom HDX 9006 systems.	-20 dBV, ±1 dB
Input Impedance Audio Input 4 Differential	20 k, ±5% Ohms

Characteristic	Value
Input Impedance Audio Input 3 (VCR/DVD) Differential	20 k, ±5% Ohms
Input Common-Mode Rejection Ratio Balanced Inputs, Common-Mode Amplitude ≥ 1 dBFS	>60 dB, 20 Hz to 22 kHz
Maximum Output Level Balanced Outputs (≥ 10 k Load)	+12 dBV (4.0 V _{RMS}), ±1 dB
Output Impedance Balanced Outputs	150, ±5% Ohms
Signal-to-Noise Ratio	>90 dB, A-weighted
Dynamic Range	>90 dB
Crosstalk and Feed-Through	≤ 90 dB, 20 Hz to 22 kHz
Frequency Response Balanced Inputs, Relative to 997 Hz	+0.5, -3 dB, 20 Hz to 50 Hz ±1 dB, 50 Hz to 20 kHz +0.5, -3 dB, 20 kHz to 22 kHz
Total Harmonic Distortion + Noise vs. Frequency -1 dBFS Input Level -20 dBFS Input Level	-80 dB, 20 Hz to 22 kHz -70 dB, 20 Hz to 22 kHz
Phantom Power DC Voltage Level, Relative to Shield Termination DC Operating Current Fault Current Source Impedance Phantom Power is not supported on Polycom HDX 9006 systems.	+48 V _{DC} ±4 V 10 mA 16 mA 6.8 k, ±1%

DTMF Dialing

The Polycom HDX 9000 series systems generate the following tip/ring signal levels:

- $\bullet \quad$ Low-frequency tone: -10.2 dBV, -8.0 dBm when AC termination of the line is 600 Ohms
- High-frequency tone: -8.2 dBV, -6.0 dBm when AC termination of the line is 600 Ohms

C-2 Polycom, Inc.

The system seizes the line and waits 1.5 seconds. The number is then
dialed with a 80 ms tone period followed by a 80 ms silence period for each
digit.

Remote Control

This section provides information about the IR signals for Polycom HDX systems.



This information is provided for reference only. Polycom claims no responsibility or liability for programmed third-party remote control devices.

Notes

- Wake up 2.6 ms on; 2.6 ms off
- 0-559 μs (22 pulses at 38 KHz) on; 845 μs (33 pulses at 38 KHz) off
- 1–845 μs (33 pulses at 38 KHz) on; 1192 μs (46 pulses at 38 KHz) off
- EOM-559 μs (22 pulses at 38 KHz) on
- System Code consists of a User ID field (upper nibble) and the Polycom Vender Code (lower nibble) with value 0x5. The default User ID value is 0x3, so the default System Code value is 00110101 or 0x35.
- Parity is a 2-bit field consisting of a parity bit (b1) and a toggle bit (b0). Parity is even.
- Inter-burst timing is 2200 pulse times at 38.062 KHz or 57.8 ms
- 38.062 KHz signal is at 1/3 duty cycle to LED
- Multi-bit fields are transmitted most significant bit first
- Bits are labeled b0..bn, where b0 is the least significant bit

Protocol is: <Wake up> + <System Code> + <Key Code> + <Parity> + <EOM>

Key Name	Key Code	Key Code	Parity
#	1100	0CH	Even
*	1011	овн	Odd
0	110000	30H	Even
1	110001	31H	Odd
2	110010	32H	Odd

Key Name	Key Code	Key Code	Parity
3	110011	33H	Even
4	110100	34H	Odd
5	110101	35H	Even
6	110110	36H	Even
7	110111	37H	Odd
8	111000	38H	Odd
9	111001	39H	Even
Auto	11001	19H	Odd
Call	100101	25H	Odd
Call/Hang Up	11	03H	Even
Camera	11110	1EH	Even
Colon	101111	2FH	Odd
Delete	100010	22H	Even
Dial String	0	00H	Even
Directory	11010	1AH	Odd
Dot	100001	21H	Even
Down Arrow	110	06H	Even
Far	10001	11H	Even
Fast Forward	101011	2BH	Even
Feet Down	10110	16H	Odd
Feet Up	11000	18H	Even
Hang Up	100110	26H	Odd
Home	11011	1BH	Even
Info (Help)	10100	14H	Even
Keyboard	100011	23H	Odd
Left Arrow	1001	09H	Even
Low Battery	10111	17H	Even
Menu (Back)	10011	13H	Odd
Mute	111010	ЗАН	Even
Near	1111	0FH	Even

C-4 Polycom, Inc.

Key Name	Key Code	Key Code	Parity
Option	101000	28H	Even
Pause	101101	2DH	Even
PIP	11101	1DH	Even
Play	101001	29H	Odd
Power	100111	27H	Even
Preset	11111	1FH	Odd
Record	101110	2EH	Even
Return	111	07H	Odd
Rewind	101100	2CH	Odd
Right Arrow	1010	0AH	Even
Slides (Graphics)	10010	12H	Even
Snapshot (Snap)	10101	15H	Odd
Stop	101010	2AH	Odd
Up Arrow	101	05H	Even
Volume Down	111100	3СН	Even
Volume Up	111011	3BH	Odd
Zoom In	1101	0DH	Odd
Zoom Out	1110	0EH	Odd

RS-232 Serial Interface

The RS-232 serial port is implemented by an FPGA-based UART (Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter) that supports the following values.

Mode	Baud Rate	Parity	Stop Bits	Data Bits	Flow Control
Control	9600 (default), 14400, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200	None	1	8	Off
Camera PTZ	9600 (default), 14400, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200	None (Sony), Even (Polycom EagleEye HD camera)	1	8	Off
Closed Caption	9600 (default), 14400, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200	None	1	8	Off
Vortex Mixer	9600 (default), 14400, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200	None	1	8	Off (default), On
Pass Thru	9600 (default), 14400, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200	None (default), Even, Odd	1 (default), 2	8	Off (default), On
Polycom Annotation	9600	None	1	8	Off
Interactive Touch Board	9600	None	1	8	Off

C-6 Polycom, Inc.

Secure RS-232 Interface API Permissions

You must log in with a password in order to start an RS-232 session if the system is configured with the Maximum Security Profile.

API Permissions Table

You can log in with either the Admin ID and Admin Remote Password or the User ID and User Remote Password of the Polycom HDX system. The available API commands depend on which type of ID you use to start the session, as shown in the following table.

API Command	Parameter	User ID	Admin ID
!	"string"	3	3
	164	3	3
addrbook	all	3	3
	batch (059)	3	3
	batch search "pattern" "count"	3	3
	batch define "start_no" "stop_no"	3	3
	letter {az}	3	3
	range "start_no" "stop_no"	3	3
	refresh	3	3
advnetstats	0n	3	3
alertusertone	get	3	3
	1 2 3 4		3

API Command	Parameter	User ID	Admin ID
alertvideotone	get	3	3
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 1 0		3
allregister			3
allunregister			3
allowabkchanges	get	3	3
	yes		3
	no		3
allowcamerapresetssetup	get	3	3
	yes		3
	no		3
allowdialing	get	3	3
	yes		3
	no		3
allowmixedcalls	get	3	3
	yes		3
	no		3
allowusersetup	get	3	3
	yes		3
	no		3
amxdd	get	3	3
	on		3
	off		3
answer	video	3	3
	phone	3	3
areacode	get	3	3
	set "areacode"		3
audiometer	<pre><micleft contentinleft="" contentinright="" farendleft="" farendright="" lineinleft="" lineinright="" lineoutleft="" lineoutright="" micright="" off="" vcrinleft="" vcrinright="" vcroutleft="" vcroutright="" =""></micleft></pre>	3	3

D–2 Polycom, Inc.

API Command	Parameter	User ID	Admin ID
audiotransmitlevel	get	3	3
	ир	3	3
	down	3	3
	register	3	3
	unregister	3	3
	set	3	3
autoanswer	get	3	3
	yes		3
	no		3
	donotdisturb		3
autoshowcontent	get	3	3
			3
			3
backlightcompensation	get	3	3
	yes	3	3
	no	3	3
basicmode	get	3	3
	on		3
	off		3
bri1enable	get	3	3
bri3enable bri4enable	yes		3
	no		3
briallenable	get	3	3
	yes		3
	no		3

API Command	Parameter	User ID	Admin ID
button	<# * 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 .>	3	3
	<down left="" right="" select="" up="" =""></down>	3	3
	<auto back="" call="" far="" graphics="" hangup="" near="" =""></auto>	3	3
	<help lowbattery="" mute="" volume+="" volume-="" zoom+="" zoom-="" =""></help>	3	3
	<pickedup putdown="" =""></pickedup>	3	3
	<pre><camera delete="" directory="" home="" keyboard="" period="" pip="" preset="" =""></camera></pre>	3	3
	<info menu="" option="" slides="" =""></info>	3	3
	"valid_button" ["valid_button"]	3	3
	<mmstop mmforward="" mmpause="" mmplay="" mmrecord="" mmrewind="" =""></mmstop>	3	3
calldetailreport	get		3
	yes		3
	no		3
callinfo	all	3	3
	callid	3	3
callstate	get	3	3
	register	3	3
	unregister	3	3
callstats		3	3

D–4 Polycom, Inc.

API Command	Parameter	User ID	Admin ID
camera	near {16}	3	3
	far {15}	3	3
	<near far> move <left right up down zoom+ zoom- stop></left right up down zoom+ zoom- stop></near far>	3	3
	<near far> move <continuous discrete></continuous discrete></near far>	3	3
	<near far> source</near far>	3	3
	<near far> stop</near far>	3	3
	near <getposition setposition "x"="" "y"="" "z"=""></getposition setposition>	3	3
	near ppcip	3	3
	for-people {25}	3	3
	for-content {25}	3	3
	list-content	3	3
	<register unregister></register unregister>	3	3
	register get	3	3
	tracking statistics	3	3
	tracking <get on off></get on off>	3	3
cameradirection	get	3	3
	normal	3	3
	reversed	3	3
camerainput	<15> get	3	3
	<1 2 3> <s-video composite component></s-video composite component>	3	3
	<4 5> <dvi vga></dvi vga>	3	3

API Command	Parameter	User ID	Admin ID
chaircontrol	end_conf	3	3
	hangup_term "term_no"	3	3
	list	3	3
	rel_chair	3	3
	register	3	3
	unregister	3	3
	req_chair	3	3
	req_floor	3	3
	req_term_name "term_no"	3	3
	req_vas	3	3
	set_broadcaster "term_no"	3	3
	set_term_name "term_no" "term_name"	3	3
	stop_view	3	3
	view "term_no"	3	3
	view_broadcaster	3	3
clientvalidatepeercert	get		3
	yes		3
	no		3
cmdecho	on	3	3
	off	3	3
colorbar	on	3	3
	off	3	3
configdisplay	<monitor1 monitor2="" =""> get</monitor1>	3	3
	<pre><monitor1 monitor2="" =""> <s_video component="" composite="" dvi="" vga="" =""> <4:3 16:9> [<720p 1080i 1080p> 50hz720p 60hz720p 50hz1080i 60hz1080i 50hz1080p 60 hz1080p>]</s_video></monitor1></pre>	3	3
configparam	get	3	3
	set	3	3

D-6 Polycom, Inc.

API Command	Parameter	User ID	Admin ID
configpresentation	get	3	3
	<monitor1 monitor2="" =""> get</monitor1>	3	3
	<monitor1 monitor2="" =""> <near all="" content="" content-or-far="" content-or-near="" far="" near-or-far="" none="" =""></near></monitor1>	3	3
	monitor1 "value" monitor2 "value"	3	3
confirmdiradd	get	3	3
	yes		3
	no		3
confirmdirdel	get	3	3
	yes		3
	no		3
contentauto	get	3	3
	on	3	3
	off	3	3
contentsplash	get		3
	yes		3
	no		3
contentvideoadjustment	normal		3
	stretch		3
	zoom		3
	get	3	3
country	get	3	3
cts	get	3	3
	normal		3
	inverted		3
	ignore		3
daylightsavings	get	3	3
	yes		3
	no		3

API Command	Parameter	User ID	Admin ID
dcd	normal		3
	Inverted		3
dcdfilter	get	3	3
	on		3
	off		3
defaultgateway	set "xxx.xxx.xxx"		3
destunreachabletx	get		3
	yes		3
	no		3
dhcp	get	3	3
	off		3
	client		3
dial	addressbook "addr book name"	3	3
	auto "speed" "dialstr"	3	3
	manual <56 64> "dialstr1" "dialstr2" [h320]	3	3
	manual "speed" "dialstr1" ["dialstr2"] [h323 h320 ip isdn sip]	3	3
	"dialstr", "dialstr1", "dialstr2"	3	3
	phone "dialstring"	3	3
	pots isdn_phone sip_speakerphone	3	3
dialchannels	get	3	3
	set		3
	n		3
diffservaudio, diffservfecc,	get	3	3
diffservvideo	set {063}		3
directory	get	3	3
	yes		3
	no		3
display (deprecated)	call		3
	whoami		3

D–8 Polycom, Inc.

API Command	Parameter	User ID	Admin ID
displaygraphics	get	3	3
	yes		3
	no		3
displayipext	get	3	3
	yes		3
	no		3
displayparams			3
dns	get		3
	{14}		3
	set "xxx.xxx.xxx"		3
dsr	get	3	3
	normal		3
	inverted		3
dsranswer	get	3	3
	on		3
	off		3
dtr	get	3	3
	normal		3
	inverted		3
	on		3
dualmonitor	get	3	3
	yes	3	3
	no	3	3
dynamicbandwidth	get	3	3
	yes		3
	no		3
e164ext	get	3	3
	set		3
	"e.164name"		3
echo	"string"		3

API Command	Parameter	User ID	Admin ID
echocanceller	get	3	3
	yes		3
	no		3
echoreply	get		3
	yes		3
	no		3
enablekeyboardnoisereduction	get	3	3
	yes		3
	no		3
enablelivemusicmode	get	3	3
	yes		3
	no		3
enablepvec	get	3	3
	yes		3
	no		3
enablersvp	get	3	3
	yes		3
	no		3
encryption	get	3	3
	yes		3
	no		3
	requiredvideocallsonly		3
	requiredallcalls		3
exit		3	3
farcontrolnearcamera	get	3	3
	yes		3
	no		3

D–10 Polycom, Inc.

API Command	Parameter	User ID	Admin ID
farnametimedisplay	get	3	3
	on		3
	off		3
	15 30 60 120		3
flash	callid	3	3
	duration	3	3
gaddrbook	all	3	3
	batch {059}	3	3
	batch define "start_no" "stop_no"	3	3
	search "pattern" "count"	3	3
	letter {az}	3	3
	range "start_no" "stop_no"	3	3
	refresh	3	3
gatekeeperip	get		3
	set "xxx.xxx.xxx"		3
gatewayareacode	get	3	3
	set "areacode"		3
gatewaycountrycode	get	3	3
	set "countrycode"		3
gatewayext	get	3	3
	set "extension"		3
gatewaynumber	get	3	3
	set "number"		3
gatewaynumbertype	get	3	3
	did		3
	number+extension		3
gatewayprefix	get "valid speed"	3	3
	set "value"		3
gatewaysetup		3	3

API Command	Parameter	User ID	Admin ID
gatewaysuffix	get "valid speed"	3	3
	set "value"		3
gendial	{09}	3	3
	#	3	3
	*	3	3
generatetone	on	3	3
	off	3	3
get screen			3
getcallstate		3	3
getconfiguredipaddress			3
h239enable	get	3	3
	yes		3
	no		3
h323name	get	3	3
	set "H.323name"		3
h331audiomode	get	3	3
	g729 g728 g711u g711a g722-56 g722-48 g7221-16 g7221-24 g7221-32 siren14 siren14stereo		3
	off		3
h331dualstream	get	3	3
	on		3
	off		3
h331framerate	get	3	3
	30 15 10 7.5		3
h331videoformat	get	3	3
	fcif		3
h331videoprotocol	get	3	3
	h264 h263+ h263 h261		3

D–12 Polycom, Inc.

API Command	Parameter	User ID	Admin ID
hangup	phone	3	3
	video	3	3
	all	3	3
history		3	3
homecallquality	get	3	3
	yes		3
	no		3
homerecentcalls	get	3	3
	yes		3
	no		3
homesystem	get	3	3
	yes		3
	no		3
homesystemname	get	3	3
	yes		3
	no		3
hostname	get	3	3
	set "hostname"		3
icmpoutpacketrate	get		3
	set integer value		3
ignoreredirect	get		3
	yes		3
	no		3
incompleterevocationcheck	get		3
	yes		3
	no		3
ipaddress	get	3	3
Note : set is not allowed while in a call.	set "xxx.xxx.xxx"		3
ipdialspeed	get "valid speed"	3	3
	set "valid speed" <on, off=""></on,>		3

API Command	Parameter	User ID	Admin ID
ipisdninfo	get	3	3
	both		3
	ip-only		3
	isdn-only		3
	none		3
ipprecaudio, ipprecfecc,	get	3	3
ipprecvideo	set		3
ipstat			3
ipv6addrmode	get		3
	client		3
	manual		3
	off		3
ipv6defaultgateway	get		3
	set <ipv6 default="" gateway=""></ipv6>		3
ipv6globaladdress	get		3
	set <ipv6 address="" global=""></ipv6>		3
ipv6linklocal	get		3
	set <ipv6 address="" link="" local=""></ipv6>		3
ipv6sitelocal	get		3
	set <ipv6 address="" local="" site=""></ipv6>		3
isdnareacode	get	3	3
	set "area code"		3
isdncountrycode	get	3	3
	set "country code"		3
isdndialingprefix	get	3	3
	set "isdn prefix"		3
isdndialspeed	get "valid speed"	3	3
	set "valid speed" <on, off=""></on,>		3
isdnnum	get 1b1 1b2 2b1 2b2 3b1 3b2 4b1 4b2	3	3
Note : set is not allowed while in a call.	set 1b1 1b2 2b1 2b2 3b1 3b2 4b1 4b2		3

D–14 Polycom, Inc.

API Command	Parameter	User ID	Admin ID
isdnswitch	get		3
Note: set is not allowed while in a call.	pt-to-pt_at&t_5_ess multipoint_at&t_5_ess ni-1 nortel_dms-100 standard_etsi_euro-isdn ts-031 ntt_ins-64		3
keypadaudioconf	get	3	3
	yes	3	3
	no	3	3
language	get	3	3
	set		3
lanport	get		3
Note: set is not allowed while in a call.	10, 10hdx, 10fdx, 100, 100hdx, 100fdx		3
Idapauthenticationtype	get		3
	set		3
	anonymous		3
	basic		3
	ntlm		3
Idapbasedn	get		3
	set "base dn"		3
Idapbinddn	get		3
	set "bind dn"		3
Idapdirectory	get	3	3
	yes		3
	no		3
Idapntlmdomain	get		3
	set "domain"		3
Idappassword	set <ntlm basic> ["password"]</ntlm basic>	disabled	disabled
Idapserveraddress	get		3
	set "address"		3
Idapserverport	get		3
	set		3

API Command	Parameter	User ID	Admin ID
Idapsslenabled	get		3
	set [on, off]		3
Idapusername	get		3
	set "user name"		3
linestate	get	3	3
	register	3	3
	unregister	3	3
listen	video	3	3
	phone	3	3
	sleep	3	3
localdatetime	get	3	3
	yes		3
	no		3
loginwindowduration	get		3
	set		3
marqueedisplaytext	get	3	3
	set "text"		3
maxgabinternationalcallspeed	get	3	3
	set "valid speed"		3
maxgabinternetcallspeed	get	3	3
	set "valid speed"		3
maxgabisdncallspeed	get	3	3
	set "valid speed"		3
maxtimeincall	get	3	3
	set {0999}		3
mcupassword	"password"	3	3
meetingpassword	set "password"	3	3
monitor1screensaveroutput	get	3	3
	black		3
	no_signal		3

D–16 Polycom, Inc.

API Command	Parameter	User ID	Admin ID
monitor2screensaveroutput	get	3	3
	black		3
	no_signal		3
mpautoanswer	get	3	3
	yes		3
	no		3
	donotdisturb		3
mpmode	get	3	3
	auto	3	3
	discussion	3	3
	presentation	3	3
	fullscreen	3	3
mtumode	get	3	3
	default		3
	specify		3
mtusize	get	3	3
	660 780 900 1020 1140 1260 1500		3
mute	<register unregister></register unregister>	3	3
	near <get on off toggle></get on off toggle>	3	3
	far get	3	3
muteautoanswer	get	3	3
	yes		3
	no		3
natconfig	get	3	3
	auto		3
	manual		3
	off		3
nath323compatible	get	3	3
	yes		3
	set		3

API Command	Parameter	User ID	Admin ID
nearloop	on	3	3
	off	3	3
netstats	{0n}	3	3
nonotify	callstatus	3	3
	captions	3	3
	linestatus	3	3
	mutestatus	3	3
	screenchanges	3	3
	sysstatus	3	3
	sysalerts	3	3
	vidsourcechanges	3	3
notify	notify	3	3
	callstatus	3	3
	captions	3	3
	linestatus	3	3
	mutestatus	3	3
	screenchanges	3	3
	sysstatus	3	3
	sysalerts	3	3
	vidsourcechanges	3	3
ntpmode	get	3	3
	auto		3
	off		3
	manual		3
ntpsecondaryserver	get		3
	set <"server name" "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx">		3
ntpserver	get		3
	set <"server name" "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx">		3
numdigitsdid	get	3	3
	{024}		3

D–18 Polycom, Inc.

API Command	Parameter	User ID	Admin ID
numdigitsext	get	3	3
	{024}		3
oobcomplete			3
pause	{065535}	3	3
phone	clear	3	3
	flash	3	3
peoplevideoadjustment	normal		3
	stretch		3
	zoom		3
	get	3	3
pip	<get on off camera swap register unregister location></get on off camera swap register unregister 	3	3
	location <get 0 1 2 3></get 0 1 2 3>	3	3
popupinfo	register		3
	unregister		3
	get		3
preset	<register unregister></register unregister>	3	3
	register get	3	3
	far <go set> <{015}></go set>	3	3
	near <go set> <{099}></go set>	3	3
pricallbycall	get	3	3
	set {031}		3
prichannel	get all	3	3
	get {1n}	3	3
	set all <on off>}</on off>		3
	set {1n} <on off></on off>		3
pricsu	get	3	3
	internal		3
	external		3
pridialchannels	get	3	3
	set {1n}		3

API Command	Parameter	User ID	Admin ID
priintlprefix	get	3	3
	set "prefix"		3
prilinebuildout	get	3	3
	set <0 -7.5 -15 -22.5>		3
	set <0-133 134-266 267-399 400-533 534-665>		3
prilinesignal	get	3	3
	set <esf b8zs crc4="" hdb3 hdb3=""></esf>		3
prinumberingplan	get	3	3
	isdn		3
	unknown		3
prioutsideline	get	3	3
	set "outside line"		3
priswitch	get		3
	set <att5ess att4ess="" ctr4="" net5="" ni2="" norteldms="" nttins-1500="" ts-038="" =""></att5ess>		3
reboot	[y now n]	3	3
recentcalls			3
registerall			3
resetsystem	deletesystemsettings		3
	deletelocaldirectory		3
	deletecdr		3
	deletelogs		3
roomphonenumber	get	3	3
	set "number"		3
rs232 baud	get	3	3
	9600 14400 19200 38400 57600 115200		3
rs232port1 baud	get	3	3
	9600 14400 19200 38400 57600 115200		3
rs232 mode	off		3
	control	disabled	3

D–20 Polycom, Inc.

API Command	Parameter	User ID	Admin ID
rs232port1 mode	off		3
	control	disabled	3
rs366dialing	get	3	3
	on		3
	off		3
rt	get	3	3
	normal		3
	inverted		3
rts	get	3	3
	normal		3
	inverted		3
screen		3	3
	register get	3	3
	[register unregister]	3	3
	"screen name"	3	3
screencontrol	enable <all none "screen_name"></all none "screen_name">		3
	disable <all none "screen_name"></all none "screen_name">		3
serialnum		3	3
servervalidatepeercert	get		3
	yes		3
	no		3
session	name "session name"	3	3
	find "session name"	3	3
sessionsenabled	get		3
	yes		3
	no		3
setpassword	admin room "currentacctpasswd" "newacctpasswd"		3
showpopup	"text to display"		3

API Command	Parameter	User ID	Admin ID
sleep		3	3
	register	3	3
	unregister	3	3
sleeptext	get	3	3
	set "text"		3
sleeptime	get	3	3
	0 1 3 15 30 60 120 240 480		3
soundeffectsvolume	get	3	3
	set {010}	3	3
	test	3	3
spidnum	get <all 1b1 1b2 2b1 2b2 3b1 3b2 4b1 4b2></all 1b1 1b2 2b1 2b2 3b1 3b2 4b1 4b2>	3	3
Note: set is not allowed while in a call.	set <1b1 1b2 2b1 2b2 3b1 3b2 4b1 4b2> ["spid number"]		3
sslverificationdepth	get		3
	set		3
st	get	3	3
	normal		3
	inverted		3
subnetmask	get	3	3
Note: set is not allowed while in a call.	set "xxx.xxx.xxx"		3
sysinfo	get	3	3
	register	3	3
	unregister	3	3
systemname	get	3	3
	set "system name"		3
systemsetting telnetenabled	get		3
	on		3
	off		3
	port24only		3

D–22 Polycom, Inc.

API Command	Parameter	User ID	Admin ID
tcpports	get	3	3
Note: set is not allowed while in a call.	set		3
techsupport	"phone num"	3	3
teleareacode	get	3	3
	set "telephone_area_code"		3
telenumber	get	3	3
	set "telephone number"		3
timediffgmt	get	3	3
	{-12:00+12:00}		3
typeofservice	get	3	3
	ipprecedence		3
	diffserv		3
udpports	get	3	3
Note: set is not allowed while in a call.	set [{102449150}]		3
unregisterall			3
usefixedports	get	3	3
	yes		3
	no		3
usegatekeeper	get	3	3
	off		3
	specify		3
	auto		3
usepathnavigator	get	3	3
	always		3
	never		3
	required		3
useroompassword	get		3
	no		3
	yes		3

API Command	Parameter	User ID	Admin ID
v35broadcastmode	get	3	3
Note: set is not allowed while in a call.	on		3
set is not allowed wrille in a call.	off		3
v35dialingprotocol	get	3	3
	rs366		3
v35num	get <1b1 1b2>	3	3
Note : set is not allowed while in a call.	set <1b1 1b2> ["v35 number"]		3
v35portsused	get	3	3
	<1 1+2>		3
v35prefix	get "valid speed"	3	3
	set "valid speed" ["value"]		3
v35profile	get	3	3
	adtran adtran_isu512 ascend ascend_vsx ascend_max avaya_mcu custom_1 fvc.com initia lucent_mcu madge_teleos		3
v35suffix	get "valid speed"	3	3
	set "valid speed" ["value"]		3
vcbutton	play {25}	3	3
	<get stop register unregister></get stop register unregister>	3	3
	map <get {25}></get {25}>	3	3
	source get	3	3
vcraudioout	get	3	3
	yes		3
	no		3
vcrrecordsource	get	3	3
	<near auto="" content="" content-or-auto="" content-or-far="" content-or-near="" far="" none="" =""></near>	3	3
vgaqualitypreference	get	3	3
	content	3	3
	people	3	3
	both	3	3

D–24 Polycom, Inc.

API Command	Parameter	User ID	Admin ID
videocallorder	<isdn h323 sip gateway323> <1 2 3 4></isdn h323 sip gateway323>		3
voicecallorder	<isdn_phone pots> <1 2></isdn_phone pots>		3
volume	get	3	3
	set		3
	up		3
	down		3
	register		3
	unregister		3
	range		3
vortex	<0 1> mute <on off></on off>	disabled	disabled
	<0 1> forward "vortex_macro"	disabled	disabled
waitfor	<systemready callcomplete></systemready callcomplete>	3	3
wake		3	3
wanipaddress	get	3	3
	set "xxx.xxx.xxx"		3
webport	get		3
	set		3
whitelistenabled	get		3
	yes		3
	no		3

D–26 Polycom, Inc.

Categorical List of API Commands

You can view the table of contents for this book to see an alphabetical list of available API commands. These commands are categorized into the following sections:

- Local Directory Commands on page E-2
- Call Function Commands on page E-2
- Conference Setting Commands on page E-3
- Chair Control Commands on page E-4
- Global Services Commands on page E-4
- LAN, WAN, and IP Commands on page E-5
- H320, POTS and Miscellaneous Network Commands on page E-7
- Video and Audio Commands on page E-9
- Registration Commands on page E-11
- System Commands on page E-11
- User Interface and System Display/Sound Commands on page E-12
- Miscellaneous Commands on page E-13

Local Directory Commands

- abk (deprecated) on page 4-9 (all Polycom HDX system versions)
- addrbook on page 4-12 (Polycom HDX system versions 2.5 and later)

Call Function Commands

Calling Commands

- answer on page 4-28
- dial on page 4-95
- flash on page 4-135
- gendial on page 4-154
- gendialtonepots (deprecated) on page 4-155
- hangup on page 4-176
- phone on page 4-265

Call Status Request

- advnetstats on page 4-15
- callinfo on page 4-61
- getcallstate on page 4-158
- netstats on page 4-249

Call Logging Data

- callstats on page 4-64
- calldetail on page 4-59
- calldetailreport on page 4-60
- display (deprecated) on page 4-102
- recentcalls on page 4-283

Call Registrations

- callstate on page 4-62
- listen on page 4-225
- nonotify on page 4-250
- notify on page 4-251

E-2 Polycom, Inc.

Call Account Settings

- requireacctnumtodial on page 4-288
- setaccountnumber on page 4-304
- validateacctnum on page 4-347

Call Preference Settings

- maxtimeincall on page 4-232
- videocallorder on page 4-355
- voicecallorder on page 4-356

Conference Setting Commands

Conference Settings

- autoanswer on page 4-34
- autoshowcontent on page 4-35
- basicmode on page 4-37
- contentauto on page 4-84
- dualmonitor on page 4-114
- dynamicbandwidth on page 4-115
- encryption on page 4-126
- enablepvec on page 4-123
- farcontrolnearcamera on page 4-133
- h239enable on page 4-169
- mpautoanswer on page 4-239
- mpmode on page 4-240
- muteautoanswer on page 4-245
- pip on page 4-266
- vgaqualitypreference on page 4-354

Conference Password Settings

- mcupassword on page 4-233
- meetingpassword on page 4-234

Chair Control Commands

chaircontrol on page 4-71

Global Services Commands

Calendar Commands

- calendardomain on page 4-44
- calendarmeetings on page 4-45
- calendarpassword on page 4-50
- calendarplaytone on page 4-51
- calendarregisterwithserver on page 4-52
- calendarremindertime on page 4-53
- calendarresource on page 4-54
- calendarserver on page 4-55
- calendarshowpvtmeetings on page 4-56
- calendarstatus on page 4-57
- calendaruser on page 4-58

GAB and **GDS** Commands

- addressdisplayedingab on page 4-14
- gabk (deprecated) on page 4-136
- gabpassword on page 4-139
- gabserverip on page 4-140
- gaddrbook on page 4-141
- maxgabinternationalcallspeed on page 4-229
- maxgabinternetcallspeed on page 4-230
- maxgabisdncallspeed on page 4-231
- registerthissystem on page 4-285

GMS Commands

- gmscity on page 4-160
- gmscontactemail on page 4-161
- gmscontactfax on page 4-162
- gmscontactnumber on page 4-163
- gmscontactperson on page 4-164

E–4 Polycom, Inc.

- gmscountry on page 4-165
- gmsstate on page 4-166
- gmstechsupport on page 4-167
- gmsurl on page 4-168

LDAP Commands

- Idapauthenticationtype on page 4-214
- Idapbasedn on page 4-215
- ldapbinddn on page 4-216
- Idapdirectory on page 4-217
- Idapntlmdomain on page 4-218
- Idappassword on page 4-219
- Idapserveraddress on page 4-220
- Idapserverport on page 4-221
- Idapsslenabled on page 4-222
- Idapusername on page 4-223

SNMP Commands

- enablesnmp on page 4-125
- snmpadmin on page 4-310
- snmpcommunity on page 4-311
- snmpconsoleip on page 4-312
- snmplocation on page 4-313
- snmpsystemdescription on page 4-314
- snmptrapversion on page 4-315

OCS Commands

• ocsdirectory on page 4-260

LAN, WAN, and IP Commands

H323 Commands

- clientvalidatepeercert on page 4-73
- dynamicbandwidth on page 4-115
- e164ext on page 4-116

- enablersvp on page 4-124
- h323name on page 4-170
- ipdialspeed on page 4-194
- natconfig on page 4-246
- nath323compatible on page 4-247
- usepathnavigator on page 4-336

Gatekeeper Commands

- gatekeeperip on page 4-144
- usegatekeeper on page 4-335

Gateway Commands

- gatewayareacode on page 4-145
- gatewayareacode on page 4-145
- gatewayext on page 4-147
- gatewaynumber on page 4-148
- gatewaynumbertype on page 4-149
- gatewayprefix on page 4-150
- gatewaysetup on page 4-151
- gatewaysuffix on page 4-152
- numdigitsdid on page 4-258
- numdigitsext on page 4-259

LAN and WAN Commands

- defaultgateway on page 4-92
- dhcp on page 4-94
- dns on page 4-110
- getconfiguredipaddress on page 4-159
- hostname on page 4-183
- ipv6addrmode on page 4-198
- ipv6globaladdress on page 4-199
- ipv6defaultgateway on page 4-200
- ipv6linklocal on page 4-201
- ipv6sitelocal on page 4-202
- ipaddress on page 4-193
- ipstat on page 4-203
- lanport on page 4-213
- subnetmask on page 4-321

E-6 Polycom, Inc.

- wanipaddress on page 4-363
- webport on page 4-365

Network and QoS Commands

- destunreachabletx on page 4-93
- diffservaudio, diffservfecc, diffservvideo on page 4-100
- echoreply on page 4-119
- enablefirewalltraversal on page 4-120
- icmpoutpacketrate on page 4-185
- ignoreredirect on page 4-186
- ipprecaudio, ipprecfecc, ipprecvideo on page 4-197
- mtumode on page 4-242
- mtusize on page 4-243
- ntpmode on page 4-254
- ntpserver on page 4-256
- ntpsecondaryserver on page 4-255
- systemsetting telnetenabled on page 4-324
- tcpports on page 4-325
- typeofservice on page 4-331
- udpports on page 4-332
- usefixedports on page 4-334
- webmonitoring on page 4-364

Network Security Commands

- incompleterevocationcheck on page 4-192
- loginwindowduration on page 4-227
- servervalidatepeercert on page 4-301
- sessionsenabled on page 4-303
- sslverificationdepth on page 4-320
- whitelistenabled on page 4-366

H320, POTS and Miscellaneous Network Commands

ISDN - Global Commands

- areacode on page 4-29
- dialchannels on page 4-99

Polycom, Inc.

- isdnareacode on page 4-204
- isdncountrycode on page 4-205
- isdndialingprefix on page 4-206
- isdndialspeed on page 4-207
- isdnnum on page 4-209
- isdnswitch on page 4-210

ISDN - BRI Commands

- bri1enable, bri2enable, bri3enable, bri4enable on page 4-38
- briallenable on page 4-39
- spidnum on page 4-317

ISDN - PRI Commands

- pricallbycall on page 4-271
- prichannel on page 4-272
- pricsu on page 4-274
- pridialchannels on page 4-275
- priintlprefix on page 4-276
- prilinebuildout on page 4-277
- prilinesignal on page 4-278
- prinumberingplan on page 4-279
- prioutsideline on page 4-280
- priswitch on page 4-281

V35 Commands

- cts on page 4-88
- dcd on page 4-90
- dcdfilter on page 4-91
- dsr on page 4-111
- dsranswer on page 4-112
- dtr on page 4-113
- h331audiomode on page 4-171
- h331dualstream on page 4-172
- h331framerate on page 4-173
- h331videoformat on page 4-174
- h331videoprotocol on page 4-175
- rs366dialing on page 4-295
- rt on page 4-296

E–8 Polycom, Inc.

- rts on page 4-297
- st on page 4-319
- v35broadcastmode on page 4-339
- v35dialingprotocol on page 4-340
- v35num on page 4-341
- v35portsused on page 4-343
- v35prefix on page 4-344
- v35profile on page 4-345
- v35suffix on page 4-346

POTS Commands

- roomphonenumber on page 4-291
- teleareacode on page 4-327
- telenumber on page 4-328

Miscellaneous Network Commands

- advnetstats on page 4-15
- linestate on page 4-224
- netstats on page 4-249
- nonotify on page 4-250
- notify on page 4-251

Video and Audio Commands

Audio Commands

- audiometer on page 4-30
- audiotransmitlevel on page 4-32
- echocanceller on page 4-118
- enablekeyboardnoisereduction on page 4-121
- enablelivemusicmode on page 4-122
- mute on page 4-244
- nonotify on page 4-250
- notify on page 4-251
- soundeffectsvolume on page 4-316
- vcraudioout on page 4-351
- volume on page 4-357

vortex on page 4-359

Content Commands

- autoshowcontent on page 4-35
- camera on page 4-65
- contentauto on page 4-84
- vcbutton on page 4-348

Camera Control/Input Select Commands

- camera on page 4-65
- farcontrolnearcamera on page 4-133
- preset on page 4-269

Camera Input Setting Commands

- backlightcompensation on page 4-36
- camera on page 4-65
- cameradirection on page 4-69
- camerainput on page 4-70
- configparam on page 4-79
- nonotify on page 4-250
- notify on page 4-251

Monitor Video Output Setting Commands

- configdisplay on page 4-77
- configpresentation on page 4-80
- contentsplash on page 4-85
- contentvideoadjustment on page 4-86
- dualmonitor on page 4-114
- monitor1 (deprecated) on page 4-235
- monitor1screensaveroutput on page 4-236
- monitor2 (deprecated) on page 4-237
- monitor2screensaveroutput on page 4-238
- numberofmonitors (deprecated) on page 4-257
- peoplevideoadjustment on page 4-264
- pip on page 4-266
- vcrrecordsource on page 4-352

E-10 Polycom, Inc.

Registration Commands

- all register on page 4-19
- all unregister on page 4-21
- audiotransmitlevel on page 4-32
- callstate on page 4-62
- camera on page 4-65
- chaircontrol on page 4-71
- configchange (deprecated) on page 4-76
- linestate on page 4-224
- listen on page 4-225
- mute on page 4-244
- nonotify on page 4-250
- notify on page 4-251
- pip on page 4-266
- preset on page 4-269
- registerall (deprecated) on page 4-284
- screen on page 4-298
- sysinfo on page 4-322
- unregisterall (deprecated) on page 4-333
- vcbutton on page 4-348
- volume on page 4-357

System Commands

System Setting Commands

- allowabkchanges on page 4-22
- allowcamerapresetssetup on page 4-23
- allowdialing on page 4-24
- allowmixedcalls on page 4-25
- allowusersetup on page 4-26
- confirmdiradd on page 4-82
- confirmdirdel on page 4-83
- country on page 4-87
- daylightsavings on page 4-89
- gdsdirectory on page 4-153
- language on page 4-212
- remotemonenable on page 4-287

Polycom, Inc.

- rs232 baud, rs232port1 baud on page 4-292
- rs232 mode, rs232port1 mode on page 4-293
- setpassword on page 4-305
- sleeptext on page 4-308
- sleeptime on page 4-309
- systemname on page 4-323
- techsupport on page 4-326
- timediffgmt on page 4-330
- useroompassword on page 4-338

Query Commands for System Information

- serialnum on page 4-300
- sysinfo on page 4-322
- version on page 4-353
- whoami on page 4-367

Diagnostic Commands

- colorbar on page 4-75
- generatetone on page 4-156
- nearloop on page 4-248
- reboot on page 4-282

User Interface and System Display/Sound Commands

Sound Setting Commands

- alertusertone on page 4-17
- alertvideotone on page 4-18
- keypadaudioconf on page 4-211

Display Setting Commands

- directory on page 4-101
- displayglobaladdresses on page 4-104
- displaygraphics on page 4-105
- displayipext on page 4-106
- displayipisdninfo (deprecated) on page 4-107

E-12 Polycom, Inc.

- farnametimedisplay on page 4-134
- get screen on page 4-157
- homecallquality on page 4-178
- homemultipoint (deprecated) on page 4-179
- homerecentcalls on page 4-180
- homesystem on page 4-181
- homesystemname on page 4-182
- ipisdninfo on page 4-196
- localdatetime on page 4-226
- marqueedisplaytext on page 4-228
- popupinfo on page 4-268
- screen on page 4-298
- screencontrol on page 4-299
- showpopup on page 4-306

IR Emulation Commands and Control

- button on page 4-40
- remotecontrol on page 4-286

Miscellaneous Commands

- ! on page 4-7
- amxdd on page 4-27
- cmdecho on page 4-74
- displayparams on page 4-108
- echo on page 4-117
- exit on page 4-128
- exportdirectory on page 4-129
- exportprofile on page 4-131
- history on page 4-177
- importdirectory on page 4-187
- importprofile on page 4-190
- oobcomplete on page 4-262
- pause on page 4-263
- resetsystem on page 4-289
- session on page 4-302
- sleep on page 4-307
- telnetechoeol on page 4-329

Polycom, Inc. E–13

- waitfor on page 4-361
- wake on page 4-362

E-14 Polycom, Inc.

Index

Symbols	using over RS-232 3-1
! command 4–7	API resources 3–5
	contact information 3-5
A	controller code downloads 3–4
abk (deprecated) command 4-9	Knowledge Base 3–5
account number	video test numbers 3-5
command for requiring 4–288	area code
command for setting 4–304	command for BRI 4-29
command for validating 4–347	command for gateway 4–145
adapters	command for ISDN 4–204 command for system 4–327
audio 2–54	areacode command 4–29
BNC to S-Video 2–18	
HDCI PowerCam Plus 2–35	attenuator, subwoofer volume 2–58
HDCI Sony 2–40	audio
HDCI Sony VISCA 2–39	cable 2–54, 2–55
HDCI VISCA 2–36	connector, balanced 2–57
microphone 2–49 null modem 2–62	integration 1–21
S-Video to RCA 2–19	audio mode, command for H.331 calls 4–171
V.35/RS-449/RS-530 2–8	audio out, VCR 4–351
addrbook command 4–12	audiometer command 4–30
address	audiotransmitlevel command 4-32
LDAP server 4–220	authentication type
addressdisplayedingab command 4–14	LDAP server 4–214
advnetstats command 4–15	auto answer, command for multipoint 4–239
alertusertone command 4–17	auto mode, command for multipoint display
alertvideotone command 4–18	4–240
all register command 4–19	autoanswer command 4–34
all unregister command 4–21	В
allowabkchanges command 4–22	B channel status messages B-1
allowcamerapresetssetup command 4–23	back panels C-1
allowdialing command 4-23, 4-24	backlightcompensation command 4–36
allowmixedcalls command 4-25	bandwidth 4–354
allowusersetup command 4-26	base DN
AMX, Device Discovery 4–27	LDAP server 4–215
amxdd command 4-27	basicmode command 4-37
answer command 4-28	baud rate, command to set RS-232 port 4-292
API	bind DN
session command 4–302	LDAP server 4–216
using over LAN 3-4	BNC adapter 2–18
_	1

Polycom, Inc. Index-1

BNC to S-Video cable 2–17	calendarregisterwithserver command 4-52
BRI cable 2–5	calendarremindertime command 4-53
briallenable command 4-39	calendarresource command 4–54
brienable commands 4-38	calendarserver command 4–55
broadcaster setting 4-72	calendarshowpvtmeetings 4-56
broadcasting, V.35 command 4–339	calendarshowpytmeetings command 4–56
button command 4–40	call quality, command for access 4–178
button communa 1 10	call speed
C	command for Internet 4–230
cables	command for ISDN 4–231
analog telephone 2–7	international calls, maximum speed 4–229
audio 2–54, 2–55	maximum command 4–229
BNC 2-24	call status, displaying B-1
BNC monitor 2–22	calldetail command 4–59
BNC to S-Video 2–17	calldetailreport command 4-60
BRI 2-5	callinfo command 4–61
CAT 5e LAN 2-1	callstate command 4–62
Component A/V Monitor 2–26 composite video 2–32	callstats command 4–64
DVI 2–21, 2–22, 2–23	camera command 4–65
DVI Monitor 2–25	camera presets, command to allow 4–23
DVI to VGA 2-16, 2-20	cameradirection command 4–69
HDCI 2-27, 2-30, 2-34, 2-35, 2-36, 2-37, 2-39,	
2–40	camerainput command 4–70
HDMI monitor 2–21	cameras, connecting
HDX component video 2–24	Polycom EagleEye 1080 camera 1-9
ISDN 2-5	PowerCam as main camera 1–12 PowerCam as secondary camera 1–13, 1–14
LAN 2–3 microphone 2–48, 2–49, 2–51	PowerCam Plus as main camera 1–15
microphone host 2–46	PowerCam Plus as second camera 1–16, 1–18
Polycom HDX component monitor 2–23	Sony BRC-H700 PTZ camera 1–18
POTS 2-7	Sony EVI-HD1 camera 1–9
PowerCam break-out 2-42	Sony PTZ camera 1–17
PowerCam control 2-43	Vaddio 300 PTZ camera 1–20
PowerCam Plus primary 2–33	Vaddio 70 and 100 PTZ camera 1–19
PowerCam primary 2–41	Canon PTZ camera 1–19
PRI 2-5	chaircontrol command 4–71
RCA 2-24 RS-366 2-10, 2-11, 2-13	city, command for Global Management System
RS-449 2–11	4–160
RS-530 2-13	clientvalidatepeercert command 4–73
serial 2–60	cmdecho command 4-74
S-Video 2–16	colorbar command 4-75
V.35 2-9, 2-10	command response syntax 4-3
VCR/DVD composite 2–31	command, configuring parameters 4-79
VISCA 2-43	composite video cable 2-32
Vortex 2–56	configchange command 4–76
calendardomain command 4-44	configdisplay command 4-77
calendarmeetings command 4–45	configparam command 4–79
calendarpassword command 4–50	configures contract and 4–80
calendarplaytone command 4-51	configuration settings 4–79
calendarregisterwithserver 4-52	comiguitation settings + 10

configuring parameters 4-79	command for IP 4-194
confirmdiradd command 4-82	command for ISDN 4-207
confirmdirdel command 4-83	dialing tones, generating 4–155
connections, back panel C-1	diffservaudio command 4-100
connectors	diffservfecc command 4–100
balanced audio 2-57	diffservvideo command 4-100
subwoofer 2–58	directory
contact information 3–5	command for allowing changes 4-22
contact, command for Global Management System 4–161, 4–164	command for confirming additions 4–82 command for confirming deletions 4–83
contentauto command 4-84	directory command 4–101
contentsplash command 4-85	discussion mode, command for multipoint
contentvideoadjustment command 4-86	display 4–240
control	display command 4–102
flow 4-5	displayglobaladdresses command 4-104
controller code downloads 3-4	displaygraphics command 4-105
conventions, syntax 4–2	displayipext command 4–106
country code	displayipisdninfo command 4-107
command for gateway 4-146	displayparams command 4–108
command for ISDN 4-205	dns command 4-110
country command 4–87	do not disturb setting
country, command for Global Management	for multipoint calls 4–239
System 4–165	for point-to-point calls 4–34
Crestron systems 2–62, 3–4	downloads, controller code 3–4
cts command 4-88	dsr command 4–111
D	dsranswer command 4–112
date and time, command to display 4–226	DTMF dialing tones, generating 4–155
daylightsavings command 4–89	dtr command 4–113
dcd command 4–90	dual stream setting, command for H.331 calls 4–172
dcdfilter command 4–91	dualmonitor command 4–114
defaultgateway command 4–92	DVI cable 2–20
	DVI cable 2–20 DVI to VGA cable 2–16
delay between commands 4–5 destunreachabletx command 4–93	
	dynamicbandwidth command 4–115
Device Discovery, AMX 4–27	E
dhcp command 4–94	e164ext command 4–116
dial command 4–95	echo command 4–110
dialchannels command 4–99	echocanceller command 4–118
dialing	
command for allowing 4–23, 4–24 command for RS-366 4–295	echoreply command 4–119 ELMO PTZ camera 1–17
dialing order	
command for video calls 4–355	email contact, command for Global Management System 4–161
command for voice calls 4-356	enablefirewalltraversal command 4–120
dialing prefix	enablekeyboardnoisereduction command 4–121
command for PRI international 4-276	enablelivemusicmode command 4–121
command for V.35 4-344	enableprec command 4–123
dialing speed	-
	enablersvp command 4–124

enablesnmp command 4–125 encryption command 4–126 exit command 4–128 exportdirectory command 4–129 exportprofile command 4–131 extension, command for gateway 4–147	global directory displaying address in 4–14 maximum call speed 4–229, 4–230, 4–231 returning entries 4–136 Global Management System command for email 4–161 command for support number 4–167
F	gmscity command 4–160
farcontrolnearcamera command 4–133	gmscontactemail command 4–161
farnametimedisplay command 4–134	gmscontactfax command 4-162
fax, command for Global Management System	gmscontactnumber command 4–163
4–162	gmscontactperson command 4–164
firewall traversal, H.460 traversal 4–120	gmscountry command 4-165
flash command 4–135	gmsstate command 4–166
flow control 4–5	gmstechsupport command 4–167
frame rate, command for H.331 calls 4–173	gmsurl command 4–168
fullscreen mode, command for multipoint	Н
display 4–240	
•	H.460 firewall traversal 4–120
G	h239enable command 4–169
gabk command 4-136	h323name command 4–170
gabpassword command 4-139	h331audiomode command 4–171
gabserverip command 4-140	h331dualstream command 4–172
gaddrbook 4-141	h331framerate command 4–173
gaddrbook command 4-141	h331videoformat command 4–174
gatekeeper, command for mode 4-335	h331videoprotocol command 4–175
gatekeeperip command 4-144	hangup command 4–176
gateway, command for default 4-92	HDCI analog camera cable 2-27
gatewayareacode command 4–145	HDCI camera break-out cable 2–30
gatewaycountrycode command 4–146	HDCI Polycom EagleEye 1080 Camera cable
gatewayext command 4–147	2–37
gatewaynumber command 4–148	HDCI PowerCam 2–34
gatewaynumbertype command 4–149	HDCI PowerCam Plus adapter 2–35, 2–36, 2–39, 2–40
gatewayprefix command 4–150	history command 4–177
gatewaysetup command 4–151	history list 4–7
gatewaysuffix command 4–152	home screen IP and ISDN information display
GDS	4–196
command for display 4-104	homecallquality command 4–178
command for server 4–140	homemultipoint command 4–179
password 4–139	homerecentcalls command 4–180
gdsdirectory command 4–153	homesystem command 4–181
gendial command 4–154	homesystem command 4–182
gendialtonepots command 4–155	hostname command 4–183
generatetone command 4–156	nostianie command 1-100
get screen command 4–157	I
getcallstate command 4–158	icmpoutpacketrate command 4-185
getconfiguredipaddress command 4-159	icons, command for displaying 4–105
	1 0

ignoreredirect command 4-186	lanport command 4–213
importdirectory command 4–187	LDAP
importprofile command 4–190	SSL encryption state 4–222
incompleterevocationcheck command 4–192	LDAP server
InstantDesigner, recommendation 1–25	address 4–220
inverted signal	authentication type 4–214
command for CTS 4–88	base DN 4-215
command for DCD 4–90	bind DN 4-216
command for DSR 4-111	password 4–219
command for DTR 4-113	port 4–221
command for RT 4–296	ldapauthenticationtype command 4–214
command for RTS 4–297	ldapbasedn command 4–215
command for ST 4-319	ldapbinddn command 4-216
IP command for line state changes 4–224	ldapdirectory command 4–217
IP dialing speed 4–194	ldapntlmdomain command 4–218
IP information display on home screen 4–196	ldappassword command 4–219
ipaddress command 4-193	ldapserveraddress command 4-220
ipdialspeed command 4-194	ldapserverport command 4-221
ipisdninfo command 4–196	ldapsslenabled command 4-222
ipprecaudio command 4–197	ldapusername command 4–223
ipprecfecc command 4–197	linestate command 4–224
ipprecvideo command 4–197	listen command 4–225
ipstat command 4–203	localdatetime command 4–226
ipv6addrmode command 4–198	loginwindow command 4–227
ipv6defaultgateway command 4–200	ioginwindow commune 4 227
ipv6globaladdress command 4–199	M
ipv6linklocal command 4–133	marqueedisplaytext command 4-228
-	maxgabinternationalcallspeed command 4–229
ipv6sitelocal command 4–202	maxgabinternetcallspeed command 4–230
IR codes C-3	maxgabinternetcanspeed command 4-230 maxgabisdncallspeed command 4-231
ISDN cable 2–5	maxtimeincall command 4–232
ISDN command for line state changes 4–224	
ISDN dialing speed 4–207	mcupassword command 4–233
ISDN information display on home screen 4–196	microphone host cable 2–46
isdnareacode command 4-204	monitor
isdncountrycode command 4-205	command for split-screen 4–114
isdndialingprefix command 4-206	content presentation 4–80
isdndialspeed command 4-207	monitor1 command 4–235
isdnnum command 4-209	monitor1screensaveroutput command 4–236,
isdnswitch command 4-210	4–238 monitor2 command 4–237
K	mpautoanswer command 4–239
keypadaudioconf command 4-211	mpmode command 4–240
Knowledge Base 3–5	mtumode command 4–242
· ·	mtusize command 4-243
L	multipoint button, command for access 4–179
LAN cable 2–3	multipoint display mode, command for setting
LAN CAT 5e cable 2–1	4–240
language command 4–212	mute command 4–244

muteautoanswer command 4–245	Polycom CMA system, command for multipoint calls 4–336
N	Polycom EagleEye 1080 Camera cable 2-37
natconfig command 4-246	popupinfo command 4–268
nath323compatible command 4-247	port
nearloop command 4–248	LDAP server 4–221
netstats command 4–249	port settings
nonotify command 4-250	command for fixed 4-334
notifications, line state changes 4–224	command for LAN 4-213
notify command 4-251	command for TCP 4-325
ntpmode command 4–254	command for the system's Web interface 4–365 command for UDP 4–332
ntpsecondaryserver command 4–255	POTS cable 2–7
ntpserver command 4–256	POTS line, generating DTMF dialing tones 4–155
null modem adapter 2–62	PowerCam
numberofmonitors command 4–257	break-out cable 2–42
numdigitsdid command 4–258	connecting as main camera 1–12
numdigitsext command 4–259	connecting as secondary camera 1–13, 1–14 control cable 2–43
0	primary cable 2–41
oobcomplete command 4–262	PowerCam HDCI 2-34
oobcompiete command 1 202	PowerCam Plus
P	connecting as main camera 1–15
parameters, configuring 4–79	connecting as second camera 1-16, 1-18 primary cable 2-33
parameters, setting multiple 4–79	PowerCam Plus HDCI adapter 2–35, 2–36, 2–39,
password	2–40
command for GDS 4–139	presentation mode, command for multipoint
LDAP server 4–219	display 4–240
remote access 4–338	preset command 4–269
room 4-338	PRI cable 2–5
PathNavigator, command for multipoint calls 4–336	PRI channel information 4-272
	PRI port assignments 2–6
pause command 4–263 People 2–45	pricallbycall command 4-271
•	prichannel command 4-272
People+Content, H.239 command 4-169	pricsu command 4–274
peoplevideoadjustment command 4-264	pridialchannels command 4–275
phone call, command to answer 4–28	priintlprefix command 4–276
phone command 4–265	prilinebuildout command 4–277
phone flash command 4–135	prilinesignal command 4–278
phone number	prinumberingplan command 4–279
command for Global Management System contact 4–163	prioutsideline command 4–280
command for Global Management System	priswitch command 4–281
technical support 4–326	processing
command for room 4–291	commands 4–5
command for system 4–328	PVEC, command to enable 4–123
pip command 4-266	1 120, communa to chapte 1 120
polling 4–5	Q
Polycom 2–4, 2–15, 2–50	quality preference 4–354

R	cable 2–60
RCA adapter 2–19	serialnum command 4–300
ReadiManager, command for multipoint calls	server command for DNS 4-110
reboot command 4–282	command for GDS 4–140
recent calls button, command for access 4–180	command for NTP 4-256
recent cans button, command for access 4 100 recentcalls command 4–283	servervalidatepeercert command 4-301
registerall command 4–284	session command 4-302
registerthissystem command 4–285	sessionsenabled command 4-303
registrations 4–5	setaccountnumber command 4-304
remote control IR codes C-3	setpassword command 4-305
remote control recodes 6-3	showpopup command 4–306
remotemonenable command 4–287	sleep command 4-307
requireacctnumtodial command 4–288	sleeptext command 4-308
resetsystem command 4–289	sleeptime command 4–309
resources, API 3–5	SNMP, command for enabling 4-125
	snmpadmin command 4–310
response syntax 4–3	snmpcommunity command 4–311
restarting, commands that restart the system	snmpconsoleip command 4–312
without a prompt 4–5	snmplocation command 4-313
room design A-1	snmpsystemdescription command 4-314
room layout examples 1-1-1-3	snmptrapversion command 4–315
roomphonenumber command 4–291	soundeffectsvolume command 4-316
RS-232	SoundStructure
interface	connecting 1–26
configuring 3–1	speaker test, command for 4-156
starting an API session 3–3	spidnum command 4–317
rs232 baud command 4–292	SSL encryption state
rs232 mode command 4–293	LDAP 4-222
rs232port1 baud command 4–292	sslverificationdepth command 4-320
rs232port1 mode command 4–293	st command 4–319
RS-366 cable 2–10, 2–11, 2–13	statistics
rs366dialing command 4–295	command for advanced network 4–15
RS-449 cable 2–11	command for IP 4–203 command for network 4–249
RS-530 cable 2–13	status messages, B channel B-1
RSVP, command to enable 4–124	status messages, b chaimer b-1 status notifications, command for registering
rt command 4–296	4–322
rts command 4–297	STD code, command for ISDN 4-204
\$	subnetmask command 4–321
\$	subwoofer volume attenuator 2–58
screen command 4–298	S-Video
screen saver setting 4–236, 4–238	adapter 2–18, 2–19
screencontrol command 4–299	cable 2–16, 2–17
Secure RS-232 Interface API Permissions D-1	syntax
sending commands	command response 4–3
not during call establishment 4–5	conventions 4–2
serial	sysinfo command 4–322

system button, command for access 4-181 version command 4-353 VGA systemname command 4-323 cable 2-20 systemsetting telnetenabled command 4-324 vgaqualitypreference command for video calls 4-354 vgaqualitypreference command 4-354 tcpports command 4-325 Video 2-16 technical support 3–5 video call, command to answer 4-28 technical support, command for Global Management System 4–167 video integration 1-5 techsupport command 4-326 video protocol, command for H.331 calls 4-175 teleareacode command 4-327 video quality 4-354 telenumber command 4-328 video test numbers 3-5 videocallorder command 4-355 Telnet session 3-4 telnetechoeol command 4-329 VISCA cable 2-43 test numbers, video 3-5 Visual Concert command for controlling 4-348 time in call, command 4-232 voicecallorder command 4-356 timediffgmt command 4-330 volume command 4-357 tones, command for testing 4-156 Vortex typeofservice command 4-331 cable 2-56 connecting 1-25 vortex command 4-359 udpports command 4-332 unregisterall command 4-333 URL, command for Global Management System waitfor command 4-361 4 - 168wanipaddress command 4-363 usefixedports command 4-334 webmonitoring command 4-364 usegatekeeper command 4-335 webport command 4-365 usepathnavigator command 4-336 whitelistenabled command 4-366 user settings, command for access 4-26 whoami command 4-367 useroompassword command 4-338 ٧ V.35 cable 2-9, 2-10 V.35/RS-449/RS-530 adapter 2-8 v35broadcastmode command 4-339 v35dialingprotocol command 4-340 v35num command 4-341 v35portsused command 4-343 v35prefix command 4–344 v35profile command 4-345 v35suffix command 4-346 validateacctnum command 4-347 vcbutton command 4-348 VCR audio out, command for controlling 4-351 VCR/DVD composite cable 2-31 vcraudioout command 4-351

vcrrecordsource command 4-352